

**MTX PCI Series Motherboard**

**Programmer's Reference  
Guide**

**MTXPCIA/PG2**

January 2001

© Copyright 1998, 1999, 2001 Motorola, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Printed in the United States of America.

PowerStack™ is a trademark of Motorola, Inc.

PowerPC™, PowerPC 603™, and PowerPC 604™ are trademarks of IBM Corp, and are used by Motorola, Inc. under license from IBM Corp.

AIX™ is a trademark of IBM Corp.

Timekeeper™ and Zeropower™ are trademarks of Thompson Components.

Motorola and the Motorola symbol are registered trademarks of Motorola, Inc.

All other products mentioned in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

## Safety Summary

The following general safety precautions must be observed during all phases of operation, service, and repair of this equipment. Failure to comply with these precautions or with specific warnings elsewhere in this manual could result in personal injury or damage to the equipment.

The safety precautions listed below represent warnings of certain dangers of which Motorola is aware. You, as the user of the product, should follow these warnings and all other safety precautions necessary for the safe operation of the equipment in your operating environment.

### **Ground the Instrument.**

To minimize shock hazard, the equipment chassis and enclosure must be connected to an electrical ground. If the equipment is supplied with a three-conductor AC power cable, the power cable must be plugged into an approved three-contact electrical outlet, with the grounding wire (green/yellow) reliably connected to an electrical ground (safety ground) at the power outlet. The power jack and mating plug of the power cable meet International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) safety standards and local electrical regulatory codes.

### **Do Not Operate in an Explosive Atmosphere.**

Do not operate the equipment in any explosive atmosphere such as in the presence of flammable gases or fumes. Operation of any electrical equipment in such an environment could result in an explosion and cause injury or damage.

### **Keep Away From Live Circuits Inside the Equipment.**

Operating personnel must not remove equipment covers. Only Factory Authorized Service Personnel or other qualified service personnel may remove equipment covers for internal subassembly or component replacement or any internal adjustment. Service personnel should not replace components with power cable connected. Under certain conditions, dangerous voltages may exist even with the power cable removed. To avoid injuries, such personnel should always disconnect power and discharge circuits before touching components.

### **Use Caution When Exposing or Handling a CRT.**

Breakage of a Cathode-Ray Tube (CRT) causes a high-velocity scattering of glass fragments (implosion). To prevent CRT implosion, do not handle the CRT and avoid rough handling or jarring of the equipment. Handling of a CRT should be done only by qualified service personnel using approved safety mask and gloves.

### **Do Not Substitute Parts or Modify Equipment.**

Do not install substitute parts or perform any unauthorized modification of the equipment. Contact your local Motorola representative for service and repair to ensure that all safety features are maintained.

### **Observe Warnings in Manual.**

Warnings, such as the example below, precede potentially dangerous procedures throughout this manual. Instructions contained in the warnings must be followed. You should also employ all other safety precautions which you deem necessary for the operation of the equipment in your operating environment.



To prevent serious injury or death from dangerous voltages, use extreme caution when handling, testing, and adjusting this equipment and its components.

## Flammability

All Motorola PWBs (printed wiring boards) are manufactured with a flammability rating of 94V-0 by UL-recognized manufacturers.

## EMI Caution



This equipment generates, uses and can radiate electromagnetic energy. It may cause or be susceptible to electromagnetic interference (EMI) if not installed and used with adequate EMI protection.

## Lithium Battery Caution

This product contains a lithium battery to power the clock and calendar circuitry.



Danger of explosion if battery is replaced incorrectly. Replace battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.



Il y a danger d'explosion s'il y a remplacement incorrect de la batterie. Remplacer uniquement avec une batterie du même type ou d'un type équivalent recommandé par le constructeur. Mettre au rebut les batteries usagées conformément aux instructions du fabricant.



Explosionsgefahr bei unsachgemäßem Austausch der Batterie. Ersatz nur durch denselben oder einen vom Hersteller empfohlenen Typ. Entsorgung gebrauchter Batterien nach Angaben des Herstellers.

## **CE Notice (European Community)**

Motorola Computer Group products with the CE marking comply with the EMC Directive (89/336/EEC). Compliance with this directive implies conformity to the following European Norms:

EN55022 “Limits and Methods of Measurement of Radio Interference Characteristics of Information Technology Equipment”; this product tested to Equipment Class B

EN50082-1:1997 “Electromagnetic Compatibility—Generic Immunity Standard, Part 1. Residential, Commercial and Light Industry”

System products also fulfill EN60950 (product safety) which is essentially the requirement for the Low Voltage Directive (73/23/EEC).

Board products are tested in a representative system to show compliance with the above mentioned requirements. A proper installation in a CE-marked system will maintain the required EMC/safety performance.

In accordance with European Community directives, a “Declaration of Conformity” has been made and is on file within the European Union. The “Declaration of Conformity” is available on request. Please contact your sales representative.

### **Notice**

While reasonable efforts have been made to assure the accuracy of this document, Motorola, Inc. assumes no liability resulting from any omissions in this document, or from the use of the information obtained therein. Motorola reserves the right to revise this document and to make changes from time to time in the content hereof without obligation of Motorola to notify any person of such revision or changes.

Electronic versions of this material may be read online, downloaded for personal use, or referenced in another document as a URL to the Motorola Computer Group website. The text itself may not be published commercially in print or electronic form, edited, translated, or otherwise altered without the permission of Motorola, Inc.

It is possible that this publication may contain reference to or information about Motorola products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not available in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that Motorola intends to announce such Motorola products, programming, or services in your country.

## **Limited and Restricted Rights Legend**

If the documentation contained herein is supplied, directly or indirectly, to the U.S. Government, the following notice shall apply unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Motorola, Inc.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Technical Data clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 (Nov. 1995) and of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Documentation clause at DFARS 252.227-7014 (Jun. 1995).

Motorola, Inc.  
Computer Group  
2900 South Diablo Way  
Tempe, Arizona 85282

# Contents

---

## About This Manual

Summary of Changes .....	xxi
Overview of Contents .....	xxii
Comments and Suggestions .....	xxii
Manual Terminology .....	xxiii
Conventions Used in This Manual .....	xxiv

## CHAPTER 1 Board Description and Memory Maps

Introduction .....	1-1
Overview .....	1-2
Feature Summary .....	1-2
System Block Diagram .....	1-3
Programming Model .....	1-5
Memory Maps .....	1-5
Processor Memory Maps .....	1-5
Default Processor Memory Map .....	1-5
Processor CHRP Memory Map .....	1-6
Processor PREP Memory Map .....	1-8
PCI Configuration Access .....	1-9
PCI Memory Maps .....	1-9
Default PCI Memory Map .....	1-10
PCI CHRP Memory Map .....	1-10
PCI PREP Memory Map .....	1-11
MPC System Bus .....	1-12
Processors .....	1-12
Processor Type Identification .....	1-12
Processor PLL Configuration .....	1-13
Look-Aside Cache .....	1-13
MPC Bus Arbitration .....	1-13
System Memory .....	1-14
Falcon3 Chipset .....	1-16
Vital Product Data SROM .....	1-16
Falcon3 Registers .....	1-16
Falcon-Controlled System Registers .....	1-17
System Configuration Register (SYSCR) .....	1-17

---

Memory Configuration Register (MEMCR).....	1-19
System External Cache Control Register (SXCCR) .....	1-20
Processor 0 In-line Cache Control Register (P0XCCR) .....	1-21
Processor 1 In-line Cache Control Register (P1XCCR) .....	1-22
CPU Control Register .....	1-22
ISA Local Resource Bus.....	1-23
W83C553 PIB Registers .....	1-23
PC87308VUL Super I/O (ISASIO) Strapping .....	1-23
NVRAM/RTC & Watchdog Timer Registers.....	1-24
Module Configuration and Status Registers.....	1-25
CPU Configuration Register .....	1-25
Motherboard Feature Register.....	1-26
Motherboard Extended Feature Register .....	1-27
Motherboard Status Register (MSR).....	1-28
SCSI Terminator Select.....	1-28
Seven-Segment Display Register.....	1-29
BRDFAIL and ABORT Switch Functions .....	1-29
ISA DMA Channels .....	1-29
Two Wire Serial (I2C) Bus Controller.....	1-30

## CHAPTER 2 Raven3

Introduction .....	2-1
Overview .....	2-1
Features .....	2-1
Block Diagram.....	2-3
Functional Description .....	2-4
PPC Bus Interface .....	2-4
PPC Map Decoders .....	2-4
PPC Slave.....	2-5
PPC Write Posting.....	2-8
PPC Master.....	2-8
PPC Bus Timer.....	2-10
PPC Data Bus Parity .....	2-11
PCI Bus Interface .....	2-13
PCI Address Mapping.....	2-13
PCI Slave.....	2-16
PCI Map Decoders .....	2-19
PCI Configuration Space.....	2-20
PCI Write Posting .....	2-20
PCI Master .....	2-21

---

Generating PCI Memory and I/O Cycles.....	2-24
Generating PCI Configuration Cycles .....	2-26
Generating PCI Special Cycles.....	2-27
Generating PCI Interrupt Acknowledge Cycles .....	2-28
Endian Conversion.....	2-28
When PPC Devices are Big-Endian .....	2-28
When PPC Devices are Little-Endian .....	2-29
Cycles Originating From PCI .....	2-30
Raven3 Registers .....	2-30
Error Handling .....	2-31
PCI/PPC Contention Handling .....	2-32
Transaction Ordering .....	2-33
Hardware Configuration .....	2-35
Reset Release .....	2-35
EXTxx PinDefinitions .....	2-36
Registers.....	2-36
PPC Registers .....	2-37
Vendor ID/Device ID Registers .....	2-39
Revision ID Register .....	2-40
General Control-Status/Feature Registers .....	2-40
Prescaler Adjust Register.....	2-42
PPC Error Test/Error Enable Register.....	2-43
PPC Error Status Register.....	2-45
PPC Error Address Register .....	2-47
PPC Error Attribute Register - ERRAT .....	2-47
PCI Interrupt Acknowledge Register .....	2-49
PPC Slave Address (0,1 and 2) Registers.....	2-49
PPC Slave Address (3) Register .....	2-50
PPC Slave Offset/Attribute (0,1 and 2) Registers .....	2-51
PPC Slave Offset/Attribute (3) Registers .....	2-52
General Purpose Registers.....	2-53
PCI Registers .....	2-53
Vendor ID/ Device ID Registers .....	2-55
PCI Command/ Status Registers.....	2-55
Revision ID/ Class Code Registers.....	2-57
Header Type Register .....	2-57
I/O Base Register.....	2-58
Memory Base Register .....	2-59
PCI Slave Address (0,1,2 and 3) Registers.....	2-60
PCI Slave Attribute/ Offset (0,1,2 and 3) Registers .....	2-61
CONFIG_ADDRESS .....	2-62
Conceptual perspective from the PCI bus: .....	2-63

---

Perspective from the PPC bus in Big-Endian mode: .....	2-63
Perspective from the PPC bus in Little-Endian mode:.....	2-63
Conceptual perspective from the PCI bus:.....	2-66
Perspective from the PPC bus in Big-Endian mode: .....	2-66
Perspective from the PPC bus in Little-Endian mode:.....	2-66
Raven3 Interrupt Controller Implementation .....	2-67
Introduction .....	2-67
The Raven3 Interrupt Controller (Raven3 MPIC) Features.....	2-67
Architecture.....	2-67
CSR's Readability.....	2-68
Interrupt Source Priority .....	2-68
Processor's Current Task Priority .....	2-68
Nesting of Interrupt Events .....	2-68
Spurious Vector Generation.....	2-69
Interprocessor Interrupts (IPI).....	2-69
8259 Compatibility.....	2-69
Raven3-Detected Errors .....	2-70
Timers .....	2-70
Interrupt Delivery Modes.....	2-70
Block Diagram Description.....	2-72
Program Visible Registers.....	2-73
Interrupt Pending Register (IPR) .....	2-73
Interrupt Selector (IS) .....	2-73
Interrupt Request Register (IRR) .....	2-74
In-Service Register (ISR).....	2-74
Interrupt Router .....	2-74
MPIC Registers .....	2-76
Raven3 MPIC Registers.....	2-76
Feature Reporting Register .....	2-80
Global Configuration Register .....	2-80
Vendor Identification Register.....	2-82
Processor Init Register .....	2-82
IPI Vector/Priority Registers.....	2-83
Spurious Vector Register .....	2-84
Timer Frequency Register.....	2-84
Timer Current Count Registers .....	2-85
Timer Basecount Registers .....	2-85
Timer Vector/Priority Registers.....	2-86
Timer Destination Registers.....	2-87
External Source Vector/Priority Registers.....	2-88
External Source Destination Registers.....	2-89
Raven3-Detected Errors Vector/Priority Register .....	2-90

---

Raven3-Detected Errors Destination Register .....	2-91
Interprocessor Interrupt Dispatch Registers .....	2-91
Interrupt Task Priority Registers .....	2-92
Interrupt Acknowledge Registers .....	2-93
End-of-Interrupt Registers .....	2-93
Programming Notes .....	2-94
External Interrupt Service .....	2-94
Reset State .....	2-95
Operation .....	2-96
Interprocessor Interrupts .....	2-96
Dynamically Changing I/O Interrupt Configuration .....	2-96
EOI Register .....	2-96
Interrupt Acknowledge Register .....	2-97
8259 Mode .....	2-97
Current Task Priority Level .....	2-97
Architectural Notes .....	2-97
PPC Data Bus Parity Enabled .....	2-98

## CHAPTER 3 Falcon3 ECC Memory Controller Chip Set

Introduction .....	3-1
Overview .....	3-1
Bit Ordering Convention .....	3-1
Features .....	3-1
Block Diagrams .....	3-2
Functional Description .....	3-6
Performance .....	3-6
Four-beat Reads/Writes .....	3-6
Single-beat Reads/Writes .....	3-7
DRAM Speeds .....	3-7
ROM/Flash Speeds .....	3-11
PowerPC 60x Bus Interface .....	3-12
Responding to Address Transfers .....	3-13
Completing Data Transfers .....	3-13
Data Parity .....	3-13
Cache Coherency .....	3-14
Cache Coherency Restrictions .....	3-14
L2 Cache Support .....	3-14
ECC .....	3-14
Cycle Types .....	3-15
Error Reporting .....	3-15

---

Error Logging .....	3-18
ROM/Flash Interface .....	3-18
Refresh/Scrub .....	3-22
Blocks A and/or B Present, Blocks C and D Not Present .....	3-22
Blocks A and/or B Present, Blocks C and/or D Present .....	3-23
I <sup>2</sup> C Interface .....	3-24
I <sup>2</sup> C Byte Write.....	3-25
I <sup>2</sup> C Random Read .....	3-27
I <sup>2</sup> C Current Address Read.....	3-29
I <sup>2</sup> C Page Write .....	3-31
I <sup>2</sup> C Sequential Read .....	3-33
Chip Defaults.....	3-36
External Register Set .....	3-36
CSR Accesses.....	3-36
Programming Model.....	3-37
CSR Architecture .....	3-37
Register Summary .....	3-42
Detailed Register Bit Descriptions .....	3-44
Vendor/Device Register .....	3-44
Revision ID/General Control Register .....	3-45
DRAM Attributes Register .....	3-47
DRAM Base Register.....	3-49
CLK Frequency Register.....	3-49
ECC Control Register .....	3-50
Error Logger Register .....	3-53
Error_Address Register .....	3-56
Scrub/Refresh Register.....	3-58
Refresh/Scrub Address Register .....	3-59
ROM A Base/Size Register.....	3-60
ROM B Base/Size Register .....	3-63
ROM Speed Control Register .....	3-65
Data Parity Error Logger Register .....	3-66
Data Parity Error Address Register.....	3-68
Data Parity Error Data Register .....	3-68
I <sup>2</sup> C Clock Prescaler Register.....	3-68
I <sup>2</sup> C Control Register.....	3-69
I <sup>2</sup> C Status Register .....	3-70
I <sup>2</sup> C Transmitter Data Register.....	3-71
I <sup>2</sup> C Receiver Data Register .....	3-72
32-Bit Counter.....	3-72
Power-Up Reset Status Register 1 .....	3-73
Power-Up Reset Status Register 2 .....	3-73

---

External Register Set .....	3-74
Software Considerations .....	3-74
Parity Checking on the PowerPC Bus .....	3-75
Programming ROM/Flash Devices.....	3-75
Writing to the Control Registers .....	3-75
Sizing DRAM .....	3-76
ECC Codes .....	3-78
Data Paths .....	3-81

## CHAPTER 4 Programming Details

Introduction.....	4-1
PCI Local Bus .....	4-1
The PCI-ISA Bridge (PIB) .....	4-1
PCI Expansion Slots .....	4-1
PCI Expansion Slot Interrupt Routing.....	4-1
PCI Bus Timing Issues .....	4-3
Ethernet.....	4-4
SCSI.....	4-5
Serial I/O.....	4-5
PCI Configuration Space .....	4-5
Configuration Transactions.....	4-7
Type 0 Configuration Cycles.....	4-7
Type 1 Configuration Cycles.....	4-7
Type 1 to Type 1 Forwarding .....	4-8
Special Cycles.....	4-8
Primary PCI Bus .....	4-8
The SCSI Controller .....	4-9
The Ethernet Controller .....	4-9
Primary PCI Bus Arbitration .....	4-9
Secondary PCI Bus .....	4-10
Interrupt Handling.....	4-11
Raven3MPIC .....	4-12
8259 Interrupts.....	4-13
ISA DMA Channels .....	4-16
Exceptions.....	4-16
Sources of Reset.....	4-16
Soft Reset.....	4-17
Error Notification and Handling.....	4-18
Endian Issues .....	4-19
Processor/Memory Domain .....	4-22

---

Raven's Involvement .....	4-22
PCI Domain .....	4-22
PCI-SCSI .....	4-22
PCI-Ethernet .....	4-23
ROM/Flash Initialization .....	4-23
Determining PHB Type .....	4-23
Determining CPU Type .....	4-24

## **APPENDIX A Related Documentation**

Motorola Computer Group Documents .....	A-1
Manufacturers' Documents .....	A-2
Related Specifications .....	A-4
URLs .....	A-5

# List of Figures

---

Figure 1-1. MTX604-07x Series System Block Diagram.....	1-4
Figure 2-1. Raven3 Block Diagram .....	2-3
Figure 2-2. PCI to PPC Address Decoding.....	2-14
Figure 2-3. PCI to PPC Address Translation .....	2-15
Figure 2-4. PCI Spread I/O Cycle Mapping .....	2-25
Figure 2-5. Big- to Little-Endian Data Swap.....	2-29
Figure 2-6. Raven3 MPIC Block Diagram .....	2-72
Figure 3-1. Falcon Pair Used with DRAM in a System .....	3-3
Figure 3-2. Falcon Internal Data Paths (Simplified).....	3-4
Figure 3-3. Overall DRAM Connections.....	3-5
Figure 3-4. Programming Sequence for I <sup>2</sup> C Byte Write.....	3-26
Figure 3-5. Programming Sequence for I2C Random Read .....	3-28
Figure 3-6. Programming Sequence for I <sup>2</sup> C Current Address Read.....	3-30
Figure 3-7. Programming Sequence for I <sup>2</sup> C Page Write.....	3-32
Figure 3-8. Programming Sequence for I <sup>2</sup> C Sequential Read .....	3-35
Figure 3-9. Data Path for Reads from the Falcon3 Internal CSRs.....	3-37
Figure 3-10. Data Path for Writes to the Falcon3 Internal CSRs.....	3-38
Figure 3-11. Memory Map for Byte Reads to the CSR .....	3-39
Figure 3-12. Memory Map for Byte Writes to the Internal Register Set .....	3-40
Figure 3-13. Memory Map for 4-Byte Reads to the CSR.....	3-41
Figure 3-14. Memory Map for 4-Byte Writes to the Internal Register Set.....	3-41
Figure 3-15. PowerPC Data to DRAM Data Correspondence.....	3-82
Figure 4-1. PCI Expansion Slot Interrupt Routing .....	4-2
Figure 4-2. MTX604-07x Series Interrupt Architecture .....	4-11
Figure 4-3. PIB Interrupt Handler Block Diagram .....	4-14
Figure 4-4. Big-Endian Mode .....	4-20
Figure 4-5. Little-Endian Mode .....	4-21

# List of Tables

---

Table 1-1. MTX604-07x Series Features Summary .....	1-2
Table 1-2. Default Processor Memory Map.....	1-5
Table 1-3. CHRP Memory Map Example.....	1-6
Table 1-4. Raven MPC Register Values for CHRP Memory Map.....	1-7
Table 1-5. PREP Memory Map Example.....	1-8
Table 1-6. Raven MPC Register Values for PREP Memory Map .....	1-9
Table 1-7. PCI CHRP Memory Map Example .....	1-10
Table 1-8. Raven PCI Register Values for CHRP Memory Map.....	1-11
Table 1-9. PCI PREP Memory Map.....	1-11
Table 1-10. Raven PCI Register Values for PREP Memory Map.....	1-12
Table 1-11. PVR Values .....	1-13
Table 1-12. MPC Bus Masters .....	1-13
Table 1-13. Typical DIMM SPD Information .....	1-15
Table 1-14. Two Wire Serial (I2C) Bus Address .....	1-16
Table 1-15. System Register Summary .....	1-17
Table 1-16. Strap Pins Configuration for the PC87308VUL .....	1-23
Table 1-17. MK48T59/559 Access Registers .....	1-24
Table 1-18. Module Configuration and Status Registers .....	1-25
Table 1-19. I2C Controller Access Registers.....	1-30
Table 1-20. Two Wire Serial (I2C) Bus Addresses.....	1-30
Table 2-1. CHRP Compliant Memory Map.....	2-4
Table 2-2. PPC Slave Response Command Types.....	2-7
Table 2-3. PPC Transfer Types .....	2-10
Table 2-4. Pin Function and Parity Generation Mode .....	2-11
Table 2-5. Map Decoder Priority .....	2-15
Table 2-6. PCI Slave Response Command Types.....	2-16
Table 2-7. PCI Master Command Codes .....	2-22
Table 2-8. Configuration Device Decode .....	2-27
Table 2-9. Address Modification for Little-Endian Transfers .....	2-30
Table 2-10. Raven Hardware Configuration .....	2-35
Table 2-11. EXTxx Pin Definitions .....	2-36
Table 2-12. Raven3 PPC Register Map .....	2-38
Table 2-13. Raven3 PCI Configuration Register Map.....	2-54
Table 2-14. Raven3 PCI I/O Register Map.....	2-54

---

Table 2-15. Raven3 MPIC Register Map .....	2-77
Table 3-1. PowerPC 60x Bus to DRAM Access Timing when Configured for 70ns Fast Page Devices .....	3-7
Table 3-2. PowerPC 60x Bus to DRAM Access Timing when Configured for 60ns EDO Devices .....	3-8
Table 3-3. PowerPC 60x Bus to DRAM Access Timing when Configured for 50ns EDO Devices .....	3-10
Table 3-4. PowerPC 60x Bus to ROM/Flash Access Timing when configured for 180ns Devices .....	3-11
Table 3-5. PowerPC 60x Bus to ROM/Flash Access Timing when configured for 120ns Devices .....	3-11
Table 3-6. PowerPC 60x Bus to ROM/Flash Access Timing when configured for 75ns Devices .....	3-12
Table 3-7. PowerPC 60x Bus to ROM/Flash Access Timing when configured for 45ns Devices .....	3-12
Table 3-8. Error Reporting .....	3-17
Table 3-9. PowerPC 60x to ROM/Flash Address Mapping when ROM/Flash is 16 Bits Wide (8 Bits per Falcon3) .....	3-20
Table 3-10. PowerPC 60x to ROM/Flash Address Mapping when ROM/Flash is 64 Bits Wide (32 Bits per Falcon3) .....	3-21
Table 3-11. Register Summary .....	3-42
Table 3-12. ram spd1, ram spd0 and DRAM Type .....	3-46
Table 3-13. Block_A/B/C/D Configurations .....	3-48
Table 3-14. Error Address Bits and Corresponding PPC Address Bits .....	3-56
Table 3-15. rtest Encodings .....	3-58
Table 3-16. rom a siz Encodings .....	3-61
Table 3-17. rom_a_rv and rom_b_rv Encoding .....	3-61
Table 3-18. ROM/Flash Accesses .....	3-62
Table 3-19. Rom Speed Bit Encodings .....	3-65
Table 3-20. Addresses to be Written Depending on Size Being Checked .....	3-77
Table 3-21. Corresponding PPC and DRAM Row and Column Addresses .....	3-78
Table 3-23. Single-Bit Errors Ordered by Syndrome Code .....	3-79
Table 3-22. Syndrome Codes Ordered by Bit in Error .....	3-79
Table 3-24. PowerPC Data to DRAM Data Mapping .....	3-83
Table 4-1. PowerPC 60x Bus to PCI Access Timing .....	4-3
Table 4-2. PCI to ECC Memory Access Timing .....	4-4
Table 4-3. Maximum SCSI Transfer Rate .....	4-5

---

Table 4-4. Mapping Assignments for PCI Devices.....	4-6
Table 4-5. Planar PCI Device Identification .....	4-6
Table 4-6. Primary PCI Arbitration Assignments.....	4-10
Table 4-7. Secondary PCI Arbitration Assignments .....	4-10
Table 4-8. Raven3MPIC Interrupt Assignments.....	4-12
Table 4-9. PIB PCI/ISA Interrupt Assignments.....	4-15
Table 4-10. Reset Sources and Devices Affected .....	4-17
Table 4-11. Error Notification and Handling .....	4-18
Table 4-12. ROM/FLASH Bank Default .....	4-23
Table A-1. Motorola Computer Group Documents .....	A-1
Table A-2. Manufacturers' Documents .....	A-2
Table A-3. Related Specifications .....	A-4

---

# About This Manual

The *MTX PCI Series Motherboard Programmer's Reference Guide* provides brief board level information, complete memory maps, and detailed ASIC chip information including register bit descriptions for the MTX PCI series motherboards.

This manual is intended for anyone who wants to program these boards in order to design OEM systems, supply additional capability to an existing compatible system, or work in a lab environment for experimental purposes.

A basic knowledge of computers and digital logic is assumed.

The information contained in this manual applies to the model numbers below.

<b>Model Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
MTX604-070	TWIN 333 MHz 604, 7PCI SLOT
MTX604-071	TWIN 400 MHz 604, 7 PCI SLOTS
MTX604-072	MTX+, SP400 MHz 604, 7PCI SLOTS
MTX603-070	MTX+,SP200 MHz 603E, 7 PCI SLOTS

## Summary of Changes

The following changes have been made to this manual since its last release.

<b>Date</b>	<b>Changes</b>
January 2001	Warning added to ensure user is aware of need for boot-up software to take steps to guarantee the DRAM memory component power-up refresh requirements are met. The Warnings can be found on pages <a href="#">3-47</a> and <a href="#">3-76</a> .

---

## Overview of Contents

*Chapter 1, Board Description and Memory Maps*, briefly describes the board level hardware features of the MTX604-07x series motherboard. The chapter begins with a board level overview and features list. Memory maps are next, and are the major feature of this chapter.

*Chapter 2, Raven3*, describes the architecture and usage of the Raven3, a PowerPC to PCI Local Bus Bridge ASIC.

*Chapter 3, Falcon3 ECC Memory Controller Chip Set*, provides a functional description and programming model for the Falcon3. Most of the information for using the device in a system, programming it in a system, and testing it is contained here.

*Chapter 4, Programming Details*, contains details of several programming functions that are not tied to any specific ASIC chip.

*Appendix A, Related Documentation*, lists all documentation related to this product.

## Comments and Suggestions

Motorola welcomes and appreciates your comments on its documentation. We want to know what you think about our manuals and how we can make them better. Mail comments to:

Motorola Computer Group  
Reader Comments DW164  
2900 S. Diablo Way  
Tempe, Arizona 85282

You can also submit comments to the following e-mail address:  
[reader-comments@mcg.mot.com](mailto:reader-comments@mcg.mot.com)

In all your correspondence, please list your name, position, and company. Be sure to include the title and part number of the manual and tell how you used it. Then tell us your feelings about its strengths and weaknesses and any recommendations for improvements.

---

# Manual Terminology

Throughout this manual, a convention is used which precedes data and address parameters by a character identifying the numeric format as follows:

\$	dollar	specifies a hexadecimal character
%	percent	specifies a binary number
&	ampersand	specifies a decimal number

For example, “12” is the decimal number twelve, and “\$12” is the decimal number eighteen.

Unless otherwise specified, all address references are in hexadecimal.

An asterisk (\*) following the signal name for signals which are *level significant* denotes that the signal is *true* or valid when the signal is low.

An asterisk (\*) following the signal name for signals which are *edge significant* denotes that the actions initiated by that signal occur on high to low transition.

**Note** In some places in this document, an underscore (\_) following the signal name is used to indicate an active low signal.

In this manual, *assertion* and *negation* are used to specify forcing a signal to a particular state. In particular, *assertion* and *assert* refer to a signal that is active or true; *negation* and *negate* indicate a signal that is inactive or false. These terms are used independently of the voltage level (high or low) that they represent.

Data and address sizes for MPC60x chips are defined as follows:

- A *byte* is eight bits, numbered 0 through 7, with bit 0 being the least significant.
- A *half-word* is 16 bits, numbered 0 through 15, with bit 0 being the least significant.

- 
- ❑ A *word* or *single word* is 32 bits, numbered 0 through 31, with bit 0 being the least significant.
  - ❑ A *double word* is 64 bits, numbered 0 through 63, with bit 0 being the least significant.

## Conventions Used in This Manual

The following typographical conventions are used in this document:

### **bold**

is used for user input that you type just as it appears; it is also used for commands, options and arguments to commands, and names of programs, directories and files.

### *italic*

is used for names of variables to which you assign values. Italic is also used for comments in screen displays and examples, and to introduce new terms.

### `courier`

is used for system output (for example, screen displays, reports), examples, and system prompts.

### <Enter>, <Return> or <CR>

<CR> represents the carriage return or Enter key.

### **CTRL**

represents the Control key. Execute control characters by pressing the Ctrl key and the letter simultaneously, for example, **Ctrl-d**.

# Board Description and Memory Maps

---

1

## Introduction

This manual provides programming information for the MTX604-07 $x$  and MTX603-070 series of motherboards, equipped with a PowerPC Series microprocessor. These versions of the MTX product group are also referred to as MTX PCI Series Motherboards. Throughout the remainder of this manual, the instructions will use MTX604-07 $x$  as a generic reference for all products within the MTX PCI group. Extensive programming information is provided for several Application-Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) devices used on the boards. Reference information is included in Appendix A for the Large Scale Integration (LSI) devices used on the boards and sources for additional information are listed.

This chapter briefly describes the board level hardware features of the MTX604-07 $x$  series motherboard. The chapter begins with a board level overview and features list. Memory maps are next, and are the major feature of this chapter.

Programmable registers in the MTX603/604-07 $x$  series that reside in ASICs are covered in the chapters on those ASICs. [Chapter 2, Raven3](#), covers the Raven3 chip, [Chapter 3, Falcon3 ECC Memory Controller Chip Set](#), covers the Falcon3 chip set, and [Chapter 4, Programming Details](#), covers certain programming features, such as interrupts and exceptions. [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#), lists all related documentation.

Refer to [Chapter 4, Programming Details](#), for *Endian Issues*, which covers which parts of the MTX604-07 $x$  series use *big-endian* byte ordering, and which use *little-endian* byte ordering.

The terms *control bit* and *status bit* are used extensively in this document. The term *control bit* is used to describe a bit in a register that can be set and cleared under software control. The term *true* is used to indicate that a bit is in the state that enables the function it controls. The term *false* is used to indicate that the bit is in the state that disables the function it controls. In all tables, the terms 0 and 1 are used to describe the actual value that should

be written to the bit, or the value that it yields when read. The term *status bit* is used to describe a bit in a register that reflects a specific condition. The status bit can be read by software to determine operational or exception conditions.

## Overview

The MTX604-07x series of motherboards, hereafter sometimes referred to simply as the MTX604-07x or the MTX604-07x series, provides many standard features required by a computer system: SCSI, Ethernet interface, keyboard interface, mouse interface, sync and async serial ports, parallel port, boot Flash, and up to 1GB of ECC DRAM.

## Feature Summary

There are many models based on the MTX604-07x series architecture. The following table summarizes the major features of the MTX604-07x series:

**Table 1-1. MTX604-07x Series Features Summary**

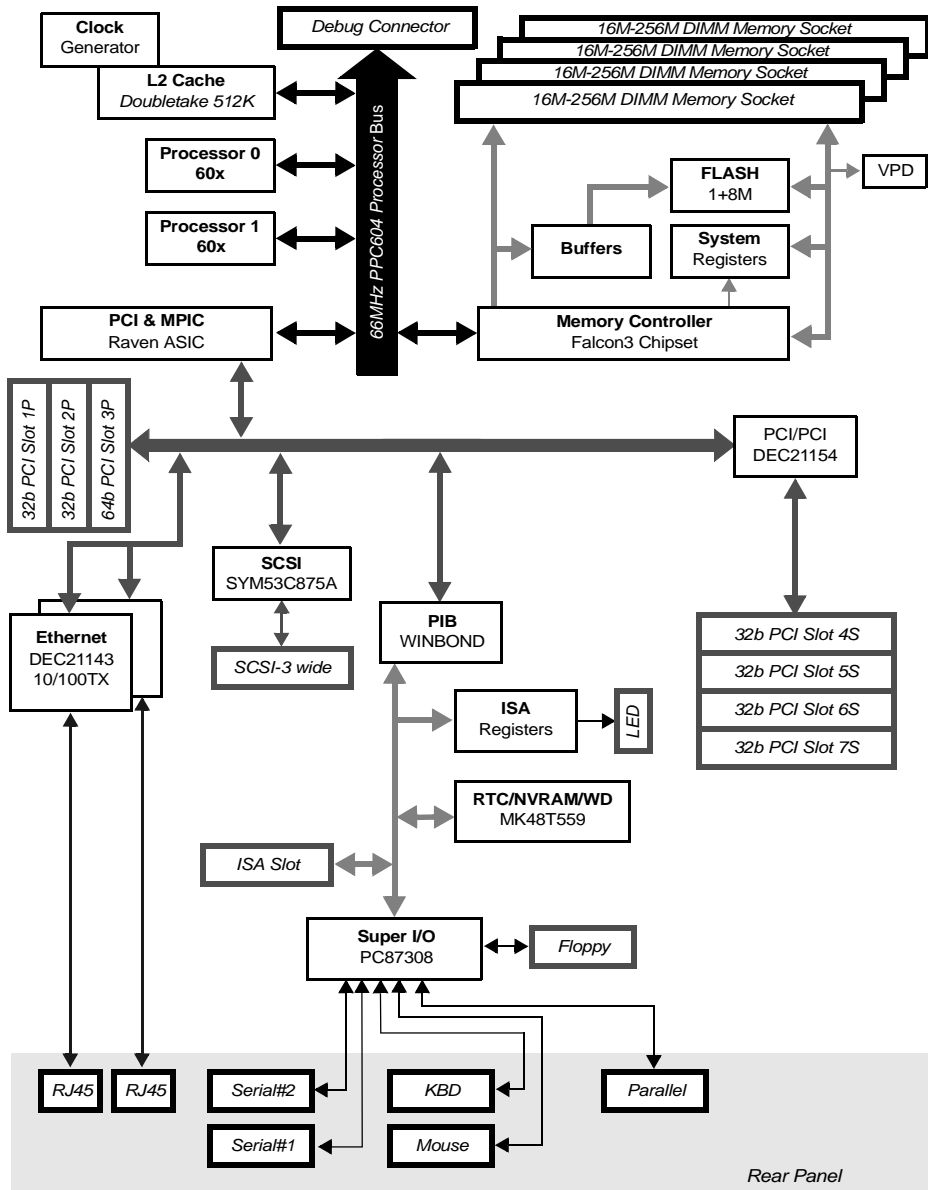
Feature	Description
Processors	Supports BGA 60x processors: 603e, 604r Single/dual processor (604r); Bus Clock Frequencies up to 66MHz
L2 Cache	Build option for 256KB or 512KB Look-aside L2 Cache (Doubletake)
Flash Memory	8MB (64-bit wide) plus sockets for 1MB (16-bit)
DRAM	Two-way Interleaved, ECC protected 256MB to 2GB on board (DIMMs)
Real-time clock	8KB NVRAM with RTC & battery backup (SGS Thomson M48T559)
Watchdog timer	Provided in SGS-Thomson M48T559 or Raven 3
MemoryController	Falcon3 Chipset
Switches	RESET and ABORT
Status LEDs	two: BFL, CPU
Form Factor	ATX

**Table 1-1. MTX604-07x Series Features Summary (Continued)**

<b>Feature</b>	<b>Description</b>
Interrupts	Software interrupt handling via Raven (PCI-MPU bridge) and Legacy (Winbond)
PCI Interface	32/64-bit Data, up to 33MHz operation
Peripheral Support	Two 16550-compatible async serial ports One Host-mode Parallel Port 8-bit or 16-bit single-ended SCSI interface Two 10Base-T/100Base-TX Ethernet interfaces One PS/2 Keyboard and one PS/2 Mouse One PS/2 Floppy Port
PCI/ISA Expansion	Seven PCI slots (one shared), one ISA slot (shared)

## System Block Diagram

The MTX604-07x series provides a 256KB or 512KB look-aside L2 external cache option. The Falcon chip set controls the boot Flash and the ECC DRAM. The Raven ASIC functions as the 64-bit PCI host bridge and the MPIC interrupt controller. PCI devices include: SCSI, Ethernet, ISA bridge, and seven PCI slots. Standard I/O functions are provided by the Super I/O device which resides on the ISA bus. The NVRAM/RTC also resides on the ISA bus. The general system block diagram for MTX604-07x series is shown below.



**Figure 1-1. MTX604-07x Series System Block Diagram**

# Programming Model

## Memory Maps

The following sections describe the memory maps for the MTX604-07x series.

## Processor Memory Maps

The Processor memory map is controlled by the Raven ASIC and the Falcon3 chipset. The Raven ASIC and the Falcon chipset have flexible programming Map Decoder registers to customize the system to fit many different applications.

### Default Processor Memory Map

After a reset, the Raven ASIC and the Falcon chipset provide the default processor memory map as shown in the following table.

**Table 1-2. Default Processor Memory Map**

Processor Address		Size	Definition	Notes
Start	End			
0000 0000	7FFF FFFF	2G	Not mapped	
8000 0000	8001 FFFF	128K	PCI/ISA I/O Space	1
8002 0000	FEF7 FFFF	2G - 16M - 640K	Not mapped	
FEF8 0000	FEF8 FFFF	64K	Falcon Registers	
FEF9 0000	FEFE FFFF	384K	Not mapped	
FEFF 0000	FEFF FFFF	64K	Raven Registers	
FF00 0000	FFEF FFFF	15M	Not mapped	
FFF0 0000	FFFF FFFF	1M	ROM/FLASH Bank A or Bank B	2

## Notes

1. This default map for PCI/ISA I/O space allows software to determine if the system is MPC105-based or Falcon/Raven-based by examining either the PHB Device ID or the CPU Type Register.
2. The first one Mbyte of ROM/FLASH Bank A appears at this range after a reset if the *rom\_b\_rv* control bit is cleared. If the *rom\_b\_rv* control bit is set then this address range maps to ROM/FLASH Bank B.

## Processor CHRP Memory Map

The following table shows a recommended CHRP memory map from the point of view of the processor.

**Table 1-3. CHRP Memory Map Example**

Processor Address		Size	Definition	Notes
Start	End			
0000 0000	top_dram	dram_size	System Memory (onboard DRAM)	1, 2
4000 0000	FCFF FFFF	3G - 48M	PCI Memory Space: 4000 0000 to FCFF FFFF	3,4
FD00 0000	FDFE FFFF	16M	Zero-Based PCI/ISA Memory Space (mapped to 00000000 to 00FFFFFF)	3
FE00 0000	FE7F FFFF	8M	Zero-Based PCI/ISA I/O Space (mapped to 00000000 to 007FFFFFF)	3,5
FE80 0000	FEF7 FFFF	7.5M	Reserved	
FEF8 0000	FEF8 FFFF	64K	Falcon Registers	
FEF9 0000	FEFE FFFF	384K	Reserved	
FEFF 0000	FEFF FFFF	64K	Raven Registers	7
FF00 0000	FF7F FFFF	4M	ROM/FLASH Bank A	1,6
FF80 0000	FF8F FFFF	1M	ROM/FLASH Bank B	1,6
FF50 0000	FFEF FFFF	6M	Reserved	
FFF0 0000	FFFF FFFF	1M	ROM/FLASH Bank A or Bank B	6

## Notes

1. Programmable via Falcon chipset.
2. To enable the “Processor-hole” area, program the Falcon chipset to ignore 0x000A0000 - 0x000BFFFF address range and program the Raven to map this address range to PCI memory space.
3. Programmable via Raven ASIC.
4. CHRP requires the starting address for the PCI memory space to be 256MB-aligned.
5. Programmable via Raven ASIC for either contiguous or spread-I/O mode.
6. The first one Mbyte of ROM/FLASH Bank A appears at this range after a reset if the *rom\_b\_rv* control bit is cleared. If the *rom\_b\_rv* control bit is set then this address range maps to ROM/FLASH Bank B.
7. The only method to generate a PCI Interrupt Acknowledge cycle (8259 IACK) is to perform a read access to the Raven’s PIACK register at 0xFEFF0030.

The following table shows the programmed values for the associated Raven MPC registers for the processor CHRP memory map.

**Table 1-4. Raven MPC Register Values for CHRP Memory Map**

Address	Register Name	Register Value
FEFF 0040	MSADD0	4000 FCFE
FEFF 0044	MSOFF0 & MSATT0	0000 00C2
FEFF 0048	MSADD1	FD00 FDFE
FEFF 004C	MSOFF1 & MSATT1	0300 00C2
FEFF 0050	MSADD2	0000 0000
FEFF 0054	MSOFF2 & MSATT2	0000 0002
FEFF 0058	MSADD3	FE00 FE7E
FEFF 005C	MSOFF3 & MSATT3	0200 00C0

## Processor PREP Memory Map

The Raven/Falcon3 chipset can be programmed for PREP-compatible memory map. The following table shows the PREP memory map of the MTX604-07x series from the point of view of the processor.

**Table 1-5. PREP Memory Map Example**

Processor Address		Size	Definition	Notes
Start	End			
0000 0000	top_dram	dram_size	System Memory (onboard DRAM)	1
8000 0000	BFFF FFFF	1G	Zero-Based PCI I/O Space: 0000 0000 - 3FFFF FFFF	2
C000 0000	FCFF FFFF	1G - 48M	Zero-Based PCI/ISA Memory Space: 0000 0000 - 3CFFFFFF	2
FD00 0000	FEF7 FFFF	40.5M	Reserved	
FEF8 0000	FEF8 FFFF	64K	Falcon3 Registers	
FEF9 0000	FEFE FFFF	384K	Reserved	
FEFF 0000	FEFF FFFF	64K	Raven Registers	5
FF00 0000	FF7F FFFF	8M	ROM/FLASH Bank A	1, 3
FF80 0000	FF8F FFFF	1M	ROM/FLASH Bank B	1,3
FF90 0000	FFEF FFFF	6M	Reserved	
FFF0 0000	FFFF FFFF	1M	ROM/FLASH Bank A or Bank B	4

### Notes

1. Programmable via Falcon3 chipset.
2. Programmable via Raven ASIC.
3. The actual size of each ROM/FLASH bank may vary.
4. The first 1 Mbyte of ROM/FLASH Bank A appears at this range after a reset if the *rom\_b\_rv* control bit is cleared. If the *rom\_b\_rv* control bit is set then this address range maps to ROM/FLASH Bank B.

5. The only method to generate a PCI Interrupt Acknowledge cycle (8259 IACK) is to perform a read access to the Raven's PIACK register at 0xFEFF0030.

The following table shows the programmed values for the associated Raven MPC registers for the processor PREP memory map.

**Table 1-6. Raven MPC Register Values for PREP Memory Map**

Address	Register Name	Register Value
FEFF 0040	MSADD0	C000 FCFE
FEFF 0044	MSOFF0 & MSATT0	4000 00C2
FEFF 0048	MSADD1	0000 0000
FEFF 004C	MSOFF1 & MSATT1	0000 0002
FEFF 0050	MSADD2	0000 0000
FEFF 0054	MSOFF2 & MSATT2	0000 0002
FEFF 0058	MSADD3	8000 BFFF
FEFF 005C	MSOFF3 & MSATT3	8000 00C0

## PCI Configuration Access

PCI Configuration accesses are accomplished via the CONADD and CONDAT registers. These two registers are implemented by the Raven ASIC. In the CHRP memory map example, the CONADD and CONDAT registers are located at 0xFE000CF8 and 0xFE000CFC, respectively. With the PREP memory map, the CONADD register and the CONDAT register are located at 0x80000CF8 and 0x80000CFC, respectively.

## PCI Memory Maps

The PCI memory map is controlled by the Raven ASIC. The Raven ASIC has flexible programming Map Decoder registers to customize the system to fit many different applications.

## Default PCI Memory Map

After a reset, the Raven ASIC turns all the PCI slave map decoders off. Software must program the appropriate map decoders for a specific environment.

## PCI CHRP Memory Map

The following table shows a PCI memory map of the MTX604-07x that is CHRP-compatible from the point of view of the PCI Local Bus.

**Table 1-7. PCI CHRP Memory Map Example**

Processor Address		Size	Definition	Notes
Start	End			
0000 0000	top_dram	dram_size	Onboard ECC DRAM	1
4000 0000	FBFF FFFF	3G - 64M	PCI Memory Space	1
FC00 0000	FC03 FFFF	256K	RavenMPIC	1
FC04 0000	FCFF FFFF	16M - 256K	PCI Memory Space	
FD00 0000	FDFE FFFF	16M	PCI Memory Space or System Memory Alias Space (mapped to 00000000 to 00FFFFFF)	1
FE00 0000	FFFF FFFF	32M	Reserved	

### Notes

1. Programmable via the Raven's PCI Configuration Registers.

The following table shows the programmed values for the associated Raven PCI registers for the PCI CHRP memory map.

**Table 1-8. Raven PCI Register Values for CHRP Memory Map**

Configuration Address Offset	Configuration Register Name	Register Value (Aliasing OFF)	Register Value (Aliasing ON)
\$14	RavenMPIC MBASE	FC00 0000	FC00 0000
\$80	PSADD0	0000 3FFF	0100 3FFF
\$84	PSOFF0 & PSATT0	0000 00FX	0000 00FX
\$88	PSADD1	0000 0000	FD00 FDFE
\$8C	PSOFF1 & PSATT1	0000 0000	0000 00FX
\$90	PSADD2	0000 0000	0000 0000
\$94	PSOFF2 & PSATT2	0000 0000	0000 0000
\$98	PSADD3	0000 0000	0000 0000
\$9C	PSOFF3 & PSATT3	0000 0000	0000 0000

## PCI PREP Memory Map

The following table shows a PCI memory map of the MTX604-07x series that is PREP-compatible from the point of view of the PCI local bus.

**Table 1-9. PCI PREP Memory Map**

PCI Address		Size	Definition	Notes
Start	End			
0000 0000	00FF FFFF	16M	PCI/ISA Memory Space	
0200 0000	7FFF FFFF	2G -16M	PCI Memory Space	
8000 0000	FBFF FFFF	2G - 64M	Onboard ECC DRAM	1
FC00 0000	FC03 FFFF	256K	RavenMPIC	1
FC04 0000	FFFF FFFF	64M - 256K	PCI Memory Space	

## Notes

1. Programmable via the Raven's PCI Configuration registers.

The following table shows the programmed values for the associated Raven PCI registers for the PREP-compatible memory map.

**Table 1-10. Raven PCI Register Values for PREP Memory Map**

Configuration Address Offset	Configuration Register Name	Register Value
\$14	RavenMPIC MBASE	FC00 0000
\$80	PSADD0	8000 FBFF
\$84	PSOFF0 & PSATT0	8000 00FX
\$88	PSADD1	0000 0000
\$8C	PSOFF1 & PSATT1	0000 0000
\$90	PSADD2	0000 0000
\$94	PSOFF2 & PSATT2	0000 0000
\$98	PSADD3	0000 0000
\$9C	PSOFF3 & PSATT3	0000 0000

## MPC System Bus

Memory maps for the MTX604-07x are described in the following sections.

### Processors

The processors supported are: 603ev and 604e. Parity checking is not supported for the system address and data buses (that is, the Raven and Falcon ASICs do not generate parity and do not check for parity on the system address and data busses).

### Processor Type Identification

The type of the processor can be determined by reading the Processor Version Register (PVR). The following table shows the PVR values for the supported processors:

**Table 1-11. PVR Values**

<b>Processor</b>	<b>PVR Value</b>
603ev (Valiant)	0007 XXXXh
604e (Mach5 Rev 1.2+)	0009 XXXXh

### Processor PLL Configuration

The processor internal clock frequency (Core Frequency) is a multiple of the system bus frequency. Each processor has four configuration pins, PLL\_CFG, for hardware strapping of the processor core frequency.

### Look-Aside Cache

The look-aside external cache, when present, is implemented with the Doubletake devices. Single or dual Doubletake devices may be installed, providing 256KB or 512KB look-aside cache respectively. The Doubletake devices are controlled via the System External Cache Control Register (SXCCR).

### MPC Bus Arbitration

The MPC address bus arbitration is handled by PLD logic on the MTX604-07x motherboard. The data bus arbitration is the responsibility of each MPC bus master and follows the ownership ordering established on the address bus.

There can be up to four MPC masters: Two processors and the look-aside L2 Cache (in copyback mode), and Raven. For this configuration, and using the four devices mentioned, the priority is as follows:

**Table 1-12. MPC Bus Masters**

<b>MPC Master</b>	<b>Priority</b>
L2 Cache	Highest
Raven	
CPU0, CPU1	Lowest

*Round-robin* scheme is used for the processor to assure fairness in MPC bus usage for two-processor configuration. Falcon FLASH Memory

The Falcon3 chipset supports up to two banks of FLASH memory. For the MTX604-07x Bank A is 64 bits wide, and Bank B is 16 bits wide. Bank A FLASH size can be determined from the Memory Configuration Register. The maximum ROM/FLASH size is 64M per bank.

The FLASH type information for each bank is available via the Memory Configurator Register (MEMCR). The FLASH type information is helpful in determining the correct programming algorithm for the actual FLASH devices.

The reset vectors may be sourced by either Bank A or Bank B depending on the state of *rom\_b\_rv* control bit. When *rom\_b\_rv* bit is cleared, address range FFF00000-FFFFFFFF maps Bank A. When *rom\_b\_rv* bit is set, it maps to Bank B.

## System Memory

The system memory is ECC-protected and is controlled by the Falcon3 chipset. The Falcon3 chipset supports up to four blocks (banks) of system memory. Each block of system memory can be up to 1GB in size. The design supports DRAM speed as slow as 70ns. Both fast-page mode and hyper-page (EDO) mode are supported. The best memory performance is achieved with 50ns EDO devices. DIMMs must be 168-pin, 3.3V, unbuffered, EDO or Fast-Page, with serial presence detect (SPD). Both single and dual-bank DIMMs are supported. The largest achievable bank size with DIMMs based on 64MB memory devices is 256MB.

Configuration software obtains the DRAM configuration information for each block of memory by reading the DRAM serial presence detect (SPD) information via the Falcon3 two wire serial bus interface. The SPD provides the size, speed and type information for each DRAM DIMM

device. The speed and refresh mode information are required to initialize the *ram\_spd0*, *ram\_spd1*, and *ram\_fref* control bits in the Falcon's Revision ID/General Control Register.

**Table 1-13. Typical DIMM SPD Information**

Byte#	Value (hex)	Entry Value	Description
0	0hxx	128	Number of SPD bytes
1	0h08	256	Total # bytes in SPD EEPROM
2	0h01 0h02	Fast Page EDO	Memory type
3	0h0C	12	# of row addresses
4	0h0B	11	# of column addresses
5	0h01	1	# of banks/DIMM
6	0h40 0h48	x64 x72	Module data width
7	0h00	0	Module data width (cont.)
8	0h01	LVTTL	Module interface levels
9	0h3C 0h46	60ns 70ns	RAS access time
10	0h0F 0h14	15ns 20ns	CAS access time
11	0h00 0h02	None ECC	Error detect/correction configuration
12	0h00	15.6 us Normal	Refresh rate/type
13	0h08	x8	Primary DRAM organization
14	0h00	Undefined	Secondary DRAM organization

**Table 1-14. Two Wire Serial (I<sup>2</sup>C) Bus Address**

<b>I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Address</b>	<b>Function</b>
1010000x	Bank A lower DIMM
1010001x	Bank A upper DIMM
1010010x	Bank B lower DIMM
1010011x	Bank B upper DIMM
1010100x	VPD lower 256B
1010101x	VPD upper 256B

### Falcon3 Chipset

The Falcon3 chipset consists of two identical Falcon3 ASIC devices: The upper Falcon3 and the lower Falcon3. The upper Falcon3 connects to the upper half of the system data bus, DH00 through DH31, while the lower Falcon3 connects to the lower half of the system data bus, DL00 through DL31.

### Vital Product Data SRAM

The MTX604-07x features a 512 byte vital product data (VPD) SRAM that is accessed via the Falcon3 two-wire-serial interface. VPD SRAM contents are unique for each MTX604-07x configuration (that is, for each model number), and provide detailed information on the resources that are resident on a specific version of the MTX604-07x motherboard. Note that the VPD, as a minimum, provides the information contained in the Falcon and ISA configuration registers, making these registers redundant. The Falcon and ISA configuration registers are included on the MTX604-07x for legacy compatibility with the MTX series.

### Falcon3 Registers

The base address of the Falcon3 chipset's registers is hard coded to the address \$FEF80000. Accesses to these registers are mapped differently depending on whether they are read or write operations. For reads, the data read on the upper half of the data bus comes from the upper Falcon, while the data read on the lower half of the data bus comes from the lower Falcon. For writes, internal register or test SRAM data written on the

upperhalf of the data bus goes to the upper Falcon and is automatically copied by hardware to the lower Falcon. Internal register or test SRAM data written on the lower half of the data bus does not go to either Falcon in the pair, however the access is terminated normally with TA#.

## Falcon-Controlled System Registers

The Falcon3 chipset latches the states of the DRAM data lines onto the PR\_STAT1 and PR\_STAT2 registers. The MTX604-07x series uses these status registers to provide the system configuration information. In addition, the Falcon3 chipset performs the decode and control for an external register port. This function is used by the MTX604-07x series to provide the system control registers.

**Table 1-15. System Register Summary**

BIT # ---->	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>FEF80400</b>	System Configuration Register (Upper Falcon's PR_STAT1)																															
<b>FEF80404</b>	Memory Configuration Register (Lower Falcon's PR_STAT1)																															
<b>FEF88000</b>	System External Cache Control Register																															
<b>FEF88100</b>	Processor 0 External Cache Control Register																															
<b>FEF88200</b>	Processor 1 External Cache Control Register																															
<b>FEF88300</b>	CPU Control Register																															

The following sub-sections describe these system registers in detail.

### System Configuration Register (SYSCR)

The states of the RD[0:31] DRAM data pins, which have weak internal pull-ups, are latched by the upper Falcon3 chip at a rising edge of the power-up reset and stored in this System Configuration Register to provide

some information about the system. Configuration is accomplished with external pull-down resistors. This 32-bit read-only register is defined as follows:

Register	System Configuration Register - \$FEF80400																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Field	SYSID							SYSCLK					SYSXC			POSTAT			P1STAT													
Operation	READ ONLY																															
Reset	\$FB							X					X			X			X				\$F			\$F						

**SYSID** System Identification. This field specifies the type of the overall system configuration so that the software may appropriately handle any software visible differences. For the MTX604-07x series, this field returns a value of \$FB.

**SYSCLK** System Clock Speed. This field relays the system clock speed and the PCI clock speed information as follows:

SYSCLK Value	System Clock Speed	PCI Clock Speed
0b0000 to 0b1100	Reserved	Reserved
0b1101	50 MHz	25 MHz
0b1110	60 MHz	30 MHz
0b1111	66.66 MHz	33.33 MHz

**SYSXC** System L2 Cache Size. This field reflects the size of the look-aside cache on the system bus.

SYSXC Value	External Look-aside Cache Size
0b0000 to 0b1011	Reserved
0b1100	1M
0b1101	512K
0b1110	256K
0b1111	None

**P0/1STAT** Processor 0/1 Status. This field is encoded as follows:

P0/1STAT Value	Processor 0/1 Present	External In-line Cache Size
0b0000 to 0b0110	Reserved	Reserved
0b0111	YES	N/A
0b1000 to 0b1111	NO	N/A

## Memory Configuration Register (MEMCR)

The states of the RD[00:31] DRAM data pins, which have weak internal pull-ups, are latched by the lower Falcon3 chip at a rising edge of the power-up reset and stored in this Memory Configuration Register. In the MTX604-07x, all RAM configuration information is contained in the SPD data; fields M\_FREF and M\_SPD [0:1] in the memory configuration register are not used. This 32-bit read-only Register is defined as follows:

Register	Memory Configuration Register - \$FEF80404																															
Bit	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	60	61	62	63		
Field				M_FREF			M_SPD0	M_SPD1		R_A_TYP0	R_A_TYP1	R_A_TYP2		R_B_TYP0	R_B_TYP1	R_B_TYP2											FL_SHP0	FL_SHP1	FL_SHP2			
Operation																																
Reset	1	1	1	X	1	1	X	X	1	X	X	X	1	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	1	1	1

**M\_FREF** Not used

**M\_SPD[0:1]** Not used

**R\_A/B\_TYP[0:1]** ROM/Flash Type. This field is encoded as follows:

ROM_A/B_TYP[0:2]	ROM/FLASH Type
0b000 to 0b101	Reserved
0b110	Intel
0b111	Unknown type (that is, ROM/FLASH Sockets)

**Note** The device width is different from the width of the FLASH bank. If the bank width is 64-bit and the device width is 16-bit then the FLASH bank consists of four FLASH devices.

**FLSHP[0:2]** Bank A Flash memory size. This field is encoded as follows:

Flash Size	FLSHP0_	FLSHP1_	FLSHP2_
1MB	0	0	0
2MB	0	0	1
4MB	0	1	0
8MB	0	1	1
16MB	1	0	0
32MB	1	0	1
64MB	1	1	0
No Flash	1	1	1

### System External Cache Control Register (SXCCR)

The System Cache Control Register is accessed via the RD[32:39] data lines of the upper Falcon3 device. This 8-bit register is defined as follows:

Register	System External Cache Control Register - \$FEF88000							
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Field	SXC_DIS_	SXC_RST_	SXC_MI_	SXC_FLSH_				
Operation	R/W							
Reset	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X

**SXC\_DIS\_** System External Cache Enable. When this bit is cleared, it disables this cache from responding to any bus cycles.

**SXC\_FLSH\_** System External Cache Flush. When this bit is pulsed true for at least 8 clock periods, it causes the system external cache to write back dirty cache lines out to system memory and clears all the tag valid bits.

**Note** This operation causes the Doubletake to request and hold the MPC bus until it has completed the flush operation (approximately 4100 clock cycles). This may be an issue if other devices cannot wait that long to acquire MPC bus mastership.

**SXC\_RST\_** System L2 Cache Reset. When this bit is cleared, it invalidates all tags and holds the cache in a reset condition.

**SXC\_MI\_** System L2 Cache Miss Inhibit. When this bit is cleared, it prevents line fills on cache misses.



**Warning**

Software should never clear more than one of these bits at the same time. If more than one is cleared at the same time, the Doubletake behaves indeterminately.

### Processor 0 In-line Cache Control Register (P0XCCR)

The Processor 0 In-line Cache Control Register is accessed via the RD[32:39] data lines of the upper Falcon3 device. This register is only implemented for systems with In-line Cache. The MTX604-07x does not support in-line cache. This 8-bit register is defined as follows:

Register	Processor 0 In-line Cache Control Register - FEF88100h							
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>Field</b>	P0XC_CFG	P0XC_DIS_						
<b>Operation</b>	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
<b>Reset</b>	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	X

**P0XC\_CFG** Processor 0 In-line Cache Configuration Access Mode. When this bit is set, it maps the Processor 0's external cache in Configuration Access Mode. Refer to the IBM15-C700A SLC User's Manual for details.

**P0XC\_DIS\_** Processor 0 External Cache Disable. When this bit is cleared, it disables this cache from responding to any bus cycles.

## Processor 1 In-line Cache Control Register (P1XCCR)

The Processor 1 In-line Cache Control Register is accessed via the RD[32:39] data lines of the upper Falcon3 device. This register is only implemented for systems with In-line Cache. The MTX604-07x does not support in-line cache. This 8-bit register is defined as follows:

Register	Processor 1 In-line Cache Control Register - FEF88200h							
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Field	P1XC_CFG	P1XC_DIS_						
Operation	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	X

**P1XC\_CFG** Processor 1 In-line Cache Configuration Access Mode. When this bit is set, it maps the Processor 1's external cache in Configuration Access Mode. Refer to the IBM15-C700A SLC User's Manual for details.

**P1XC\_DIS\_** Processor 1 In-line Cache Disable. When this bit is cleared, it disables this cache from responding to any bus cycles.

## CPU Control Register

The CPU Control Register is accessed via the RD[32:39] data lines of the upper Falcon device. This 8-bit register is defined as follows:

Register	CPU Control Register - \$FEF88300							
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Field	GETPCI	LEMODE	P1_TBEN	P0_TBEN				
Operation	R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	1	1	X	X	X	X

**GETPCI** Get PCI Bus. This bit is logically ORed with Raven's PCI bus request signal. It can be used to obtain the PCI bus for the Processor.

**LEMODE** Little Endian Mode. This bit must be set in conjunction with the LEND bit in the Raven for little-endian mode.

**P0/1\_TBEN** Processor 0/1 Time Base Enable. When this bit is cleared, the TBEN pin of Processor 0/1 is driven low.

## ISA Local Resource Bus

### W83C553 PIB Registers

The PIB contains ISA Bridge I/O registers for various functions. These registers are accessible from the PCI bus. Refer to the W83C553 Data Book for details.

### PC87308VUL Super I/O (ISASIO) Strapping

The PC87308VUL Super I/O (ISASIO) provides the following functions to the MTX604-07x series: a keyboard interface, a PS/2 mouse interface, a PS/2 floppy port, two async serial ports and a parallel port. Refer to the PC87308VUL Data Sheet for additional details and programming information.

The following table shows the hardware strapping for the Super I/O device:

**Table 1-16. Strap Pins Configuration for the PC87308VUL**

Pins	Reset Configuration
CFG0	0 - FDC, KBC and RTC wake up inactive.
CFG1	1 - Xbus Data Buffer (XDB) enabled.
CFG3, CFG2	00 - Clock source is 24MHz fed via X1 pin.
BADDR1, BADDR2	11 - PnP Motherboard, Wake in Config State. Index \$002Eh.
SELCS	1 - CS0# on CS0# pin.

## NVRAM/RTC & Watchdog Timer Registers

The MK48T559 provides the MTX604-07x series with 8K of non-volatile SRAM, a time-of-day clock, and a watchdog timer. Access to the MK48T559 is accomplished via three registers: The NVRAM/RTC Address Strobe 0 Register, the NVRAM/RTC Address Strobe 1 Register, and the NVRAM/RTC Data Port Register. The NVRAM/RTC Address Strobe 0 Register latches the lower 8 bits of the address and the NVRAM/RTC Address Strobe 1 Register latches the upper 5 bits of the address.

**Table 1-17. MK48T59/559 Access Registers**

PCI I/O Address	Function
0000 0074	NVRAM/RTC Address Strobe 0 (A7 - A0)
0000 0075	NVRAM/RTC Address Strobe 1 (A15 - A8)
0000 0077	NVRAM/RTC Data Register

The NVRAM and RTC is accessed through the above three registers. When accessing an NVRAM/RTC location, follow the following procedure:

1. Write the low address (A7-A0) of the NVRAM to the NVRAM/RTC STB0 register,
2. Write the high address (A15-A8) of the NVRAM to the NVRAM/RTC STB1 register, and
3. Then read or write the NVRAM/RTC Data Port.

Refer to the MK48T559 Data Sheet for additional details and programming information.

## Module Configuration and Status Registers

Three registers provide the configuration and status information about the board. These registers are listed in the following table:

**Table 1-18. Module Configuration and Status Registers**

PCI I/O Address	Function
0000 0800	CPU Configuration Register
0000 0802	Motherboard Feature Register
0000 0803	Motherboard Status Register
0000 0801	Extended Feature Register
0000 08C0 - 0000 08C1	Seven-Segment Display Register

The following sub sections describe these registers in detail.

### CPU Configuration Register

The CPU Configuration Register is an 8-bit register located at ISA I/O address  $x0800$ . This register is defined for the MTX604-07x to provide compatibility with existing firmware and AIX revisions. The Motherboard Status Register is used to identify the base module type and the System Configuration Register is used to obtain information about the overall system for future releases.

Register	Old CPU Configuration Register - FE000800h							
Bit	SD7	SD6	SD5	SD4	SD3	SD2	SD1	SD0
Field	CPUTYPE							
Operation	R				R			
Reset	Eh				Fh			

**CPUTYPE** CPU Type. This field always reads as Eh for the MTX604-07x. The System Configuration Register should be used for additional information.

## Motherboard Feature Register

The Motherboard Feature Register is an 8-bit register providing the configuration information about the MTX604-07x motherboard. This read-only register is located at ISA I/O address  $x0802$ .

Register	Motherboard Feature Register - Offset \$0802							
Bit	SD7	SD6	SD5	SD4	SD3	SD2	SD1	SD0
Field	EIDE_	SCCP_	PCI2P_	PCI1P_	PCI3P_	GFXP_	LANP_	SCSIP_
Operation	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**EIDE\_** EIDE ports present. If set, there is no on-board EIDE port. The MTX604-07x does not support on-board EIDE.

**SCCP\_** Z85230 ESCC Present. If set, there is no on-board sync serial support. The MTX604-07x does not support on-board sync serial.

**PCI1P\_** 32-bit PCI Slot 1 Present. If set, there is no PCI device installed in the PCI Slot 1. If cleared, the PCI Slot 1 contains a PCI device.

**PCI2P\_** 32-bit Slot 2 Present. If set, there is no PCI device installed in the PCI Slot 2. If cleared, the PCI Slot 2 contains a PCI device.

**PCI3P\_** 64-bit PCI Slot 3 Present. If set, there is no PCI device install in PCI Slot 3. If cleared, the PCI Slot 3 contains a PCI device.

**GFXP\_** Graphics Present. If set, there is no on-board Graphics interface (default - always set on MTX604-07x).

**LAN1P\_** Ethernet Present. If set, there is no Ethernet transceiver #1 interface. If cleared, Ethernet interface #1 is on-board.

**SCSIP\_** SCSI Present. If set, there is no on-board SCSI interface. If cleared, on-board SCSI is supported.

## Motherboard Extended Feature Register

The Motherboard Extended Feature Register is an 8-bit read-only register located at ISA I/O address  $x0801$ .

Register	Extended Feature Register - Offset 0801h							
<b>Bit</b>	SD7	SD6	SD5	SD4	SD3	SD2	SD1	SD0
<b>Field</b>		PCI7P	PCI6P	PCI5P	PCI4P	LAN2P	SCSITS	SCSITP
<b>Operation</b>	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
<b>Reset</b>	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**SCSITS** On board SCSI terminator status. If set, the on board terminator is enabled. If cleared, the on board terminator is disabled.

**SCSITP** SCSI terminator power status. If set, SCSI terminator power is available. If cleared, there is no SCSI terminator power.

**LAN2P\_** Ethernet Present. If set, there is no Ethernet transceiver #2 interface. If cleared, Ethernet Interface #2 is on-board.

**PCI4P\_** 32-bit PCI Slot 4 Device Present. If set, there is no PCI device installed in PCI Slot 4. If cleared, PCI Slot 4 contains a PCI device.

**PCI5P\_** 32-bit PCI Slot 5 Device Present. If set, there is no PCI device installed in PCI Slot 5. If cleared, PCI Slot 5 contains a PCI device.

**PCI6P\_** 32-bit PCI Slot 6 Device Present. If set, there is no PCI device installed in PCI Slot 6. If cleared, PCI Slot 6 contains a PCI device.

**PCI7P\_** 32-bit PCI Slot 7 Device Present. If set, there is no PCI device installed in PCI Slot 7. If cleared, PCI Slot 7 contains a PCI device.

## Motherboard Status Register (MSR)

The Motherboard Status Register is an 8-bit read-only register located at ISA I/O address  $x0803$ .

Register	Motherboard Status Register - Offset \$0803							
Bit	SD7	SD6	SD5	SD4	SD3	SD2	SD1	SD0
Field	BASE_TYPE							
Operation								
Reset	N/A							

**BASE\_TYPE** Base Module Type. This eight bit field is used to provide the category of the base module and is defined as follows:

BASE_TYPE Value	Base Module Type
\$0 to \$F7	Reserved
\$F6	MTX604-07x
\$F7	MTX with Peripheral Parallel Port
\$F8	MTX without Peripheral Parallel Port
\$F9 to FF	Reserved

## SCSI Terminator Select

The SCSI terminator select register is a one-bit (SD15) write-only register located at ISA I/O address  $x0950$ . If a one is written to this register, the SCSI terminator is disabled. If a zero is written to this register, the terminator is enabled (assuming the on-board jumper described below is not installed). This register is cleared by a hard reset (terminators are enabled). This register may be overridden by installation of an on-board jumper at the SCSI header. The jumper disables the on-board SCSI terminator, regardless of the state of the terminator select register.

## Seven-Segment Display Register

This 16-bit register allows data to be sent to the 4-digit hexadecimal diagnostic display. The register also allows the data to be read back.

Register	7-Segment Display Register - Offset \$08C0															
Bit	SD15	SD14	SD13	SD12	SD11	SD10	SD9	SD8	SD7	SD6	SD5	SD4	SD3	SD2	SD1	SD0
Field	DIG3[3:0]				DIG2[3:0]				DIG1[3:0]				DIG0[3:0]			
Operation	R/W															
Reset	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**DIG3[3:0]** Hexadecimal value of the most significant digit.

**DIG2[3:0]** Hexadecimal value of the third significant digit.

**DIG1[3:0]** Hexadecimal value of the second significant digit.

**DIG0[3:0]** Hexadecimal value of the least significant digit.

## BRDFAIL and ABORT Switch Functions

The MTX604-07x provides the FAIL LED output drive and the ABORT switch state input through an in-system programmable device (ISP PLD) that emulates bit 6 of a Z8536 Port A data register and bit 7 of a Z8536 Port B data register. The BRDFAIL function is at PCI I/O address 0000 0846, ISA data line 6 (equivalent to port A, bit 6 of a Z8536). Writing a one to this location (setting the bit) will cause the FAIL LED to light.

The ABORT input function is at PCI I/O address 0000 0845, ISA data line 7 (equivalent to port B, bit 7 of a Z8536). Reading this bit will provide the stat of the ABORT switch (zero indicates switch is pressed). Note that the ABORT\_IRQ routing is unchanged from the MTX product (ISA IRQ8\_L).

## ISA DMA Channels

There are seven ISA DMA channels in the PIB. Channels 0 through 3 support only 8-bit DMA devices while Channels 5 through 7 support only 16-bit DMA devices. These DMA channels are assigned as follows:

PIB Priority	PIB Label	Controller	DMA Assignment
Highest	Channel 0	DMA1	Unused
	Channel 1		Unused
	Channel 2		Floppy Drive Controller
	Channel 3		Host Parallel Port
	Channel 4	DMA2	Not available - Cascaded from DMA1
	Channel 5		Unused
Channel 6	Unused		
Lowest	Channel 7		Unused

## Two Wire Serial (I<sup>2</sup>C) Bus Controller

The I<sup>2</sup>C bus controller controls communication with the DRAM DIMM on-module EEPROM devices. The EEPROM devices contain the Serial Presence Detect information (see section on System Memory for more information). Refer to the PCF8584 data sheet for additional programming information. The DIMM EEPROM addresses on the two wire serial bus are shown in [Table 1-20](#).

**Table 1-19. I<sup>2</sup>C Controller Access Registers**

PCI I/O Address	Function
0000 0980	Operation Registers
0000 0981	Control/Status Register

**Table 1-20. Two Wire Serial (I<sup>2</sup>C) Bus Addresses**

I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Address	Function
1010000	Bank A lower DIMM
1010001	Bank A upper DIMM
1010010	Bank B lower DIMM
1010011	Bank B upper DIMM

---

## Introduction

### Overview

This document describes the architecture and usage of the Raven3, a PCI Host Bridge and Multi-Processor Interrupt Controller. The Raven3 is a PowerPC to PCI Local Bus Bridge ASIC. The Raven3 is intended to provide PowerPC microprocessor compliant devices access to devices residing on the PCI Local Bus in a very efficient manner. In the remainder of this chapter, the PowerPC 60x bus will be referred to as the PPC bus and the PCI Local Bus as PCI bus.

PCI is a high performance 32-bit or 64-bit, burst mode, synchronous bus capable of transfer rates of 132 MB/sec in 32-bit mode or 264 MByte/sec in 64-bit mode using a 33 MHz clock.

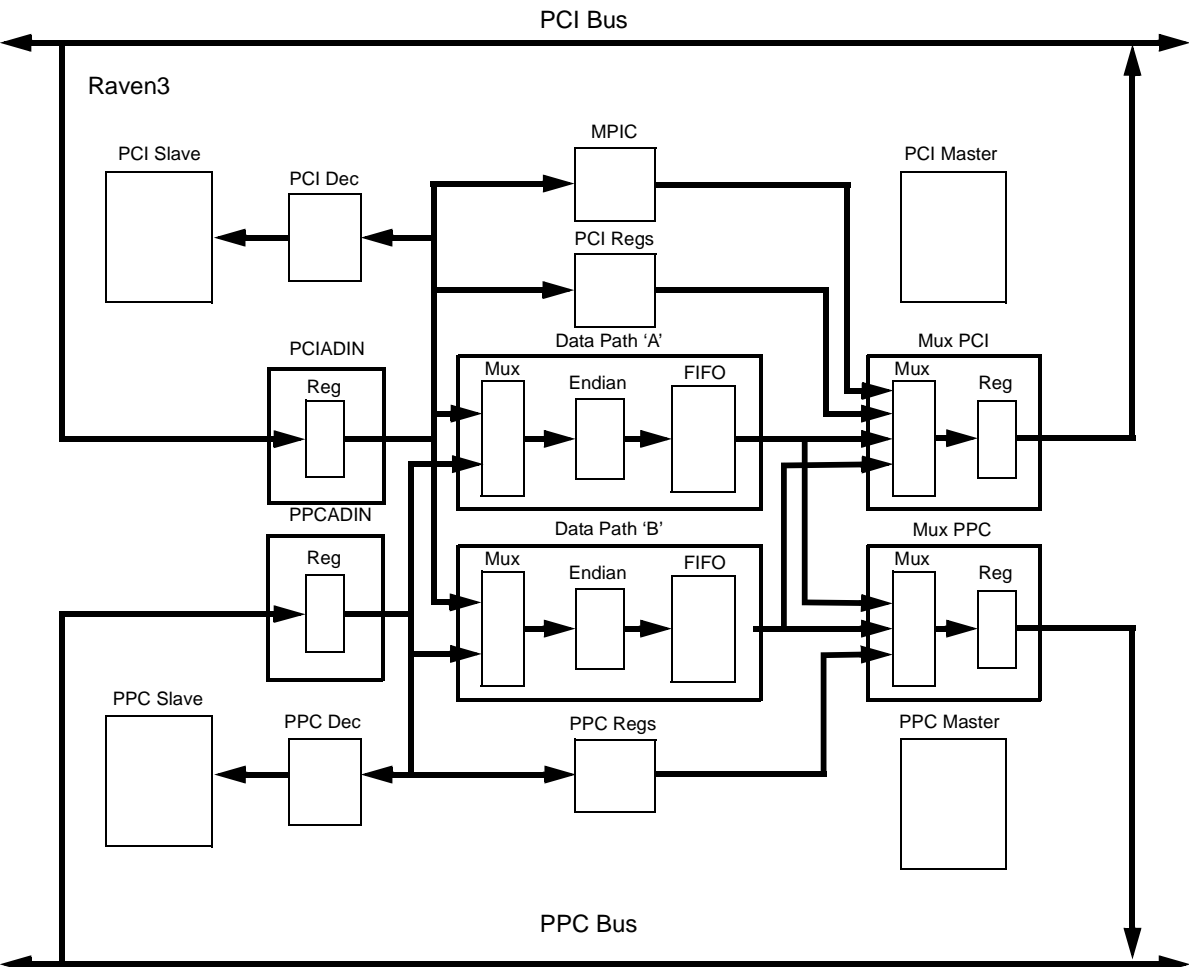
### Features

Raven3 is the third generation of the Raven PCI host bridge. Raven3 is fully backwards compatible to all previously released versions of the Raven ASIC, with respect to its use on second generation MVME Single Board Computer models, as well as earlier MTX motherboards. The Raven3 offers the following features:

- PPC Bus Interface
  - Direct interface to PowerPC processors (PPC601, 603 & 604).
  - 64-bit data bus, 32-bit address bus.
  - Optional bus arbitration logic supporting up to three bus masters.
  - Four independent software programmable slave map decoders.
  - Multi-level write post FIFO for writes to PCI.
  - Support for PPC bus clock speeds up to 66 MHz.
  - Selectable big- or little-endian operation.

- 3.3v signal levels
- PCI Interface
  - Fully PCI Rev. 2.1 compliant.
  - 32-bit or 64-bit address/data bus.
  - Support for accesses to all four PCI address spaces.
  - Single-level write posting buffers for writes to the PPC bus.
  - Read-ahead buffer for reads from the PPC bus.
  - Four independent software programmable slave map decoders.
  - 5V tolerant I/O accommodates 3.3V or 5V signal levels
- Interrupt Controller
  - MPIC compliant.
  - Support for 16 external interrupt sources and two processors.
  - Multiprocessor interrupt control allowing any interrupt source to be directed to either processor.
  - Multilevel cross processor interrupt control for multiprocessor synchronization.
  - Four 31 bit tick timers.
- Two 64-bit general purpose registers for cross-processor messaging.

# Block Diagram



1914 9610

Figure 2-1. Raven3 Block Diagram

## Functional Description

### PPC Bus Interface

The PPC Bus Interface is designed to be coupled directly to up to two PPC microprocessors as well as a memory/cache subsystem. It uses a subset of the capabilities of the PPC bus protocol.

### PPC Map Decoders

The Raven3 address decoders have been designed to be as flexible as possible to provide a wide range of addressing possibilities. The Raven3 will map either PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space into PPC address space using one of several map decoders. There are five address map decoders in the Raven3 which determine the PPC bus addresses to which the Raven3 will respond: the PPC Register File Decoder, and four programmable decoders. [Table 2-1](#) shows a typical CHRP compliant memory map. (Another similar map is shown in Table 1-3.)

**Table 2-1. CHRP Compliant Memory Map**

PPC Address	Function
\$00000000-\$7FFFFFFF	System Memory (2G)
\$80000000-\$FCFFFFFF	PCI Memory (2G - 48M)
\$FD000000-\$FDFFFFFF	ISA Memory (16M)
\$FE000000-\$FE7FFFFF	Discontiguous PCI IO (8M)
\$FE800000-\$FEBFFFFF	Contiguous PCI IO (4M)
\$FEC00000-\$FEF7FFFF	reserved (3.5M)
\$FEF80000-\$FEF8FFFF	Falcon3 0 Registers (64K)
\$FEF90000-\$FEF9FFFF	Falcon3 1 Registers (64K)
\$FEFA0000-\$FEFAFFFF	Falcon3 2 Registers (64K)
\$FEFB0000-\$FEFBFFFF	Falcon3 3 Registers (64K)
\$FEFC0000-\$FEFEFFFF	reserved (192K)
\$FEFF0000-\$FEFFFFFF	Raven3 Registers (64K) (EXT00 => 0)
\$FFF00000-\$FFFFFFFF	System ROM/Flash (16MB)

The PPC Register File decoder determines the address location of the Raven3's PPC registers from the PPC bus. These registers may be accessed using only 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, or 8-byte operations. The location of the PPC register file is fixed beginning at PPC address \$FEFE0000 or \$FEFF0000, depending on the state of the EXT01 bit at the time RST\* is released. If the EXT01 pin is sampled in the low state, the PPC register file will start at address \$FEFE0000. If the EXT01 pin is sampled in the high state, the PPC register file will start at address \$FEFF0000. All references to the PPC register file within this specification will assume a base address of FEFF0000. All Raven3 registers are described in detail later in this chapter.

The Raven3 includes four programmable decoders which control accesses from the PPC bus to the PCI bus. These decoders provide a window into the PCI bus from the PPC bus. The most significant 16 bits of the PPC address are compared with the address range of each map decoder, and if the address falls within the specified range, the access is passed on to PCI. There are no limits imposed by Raven3 on how large of an address space a map decoder can represent. However, there is a lower limit of 64 KBytes, due to the resolution of the address compare logic. For each map, there is an associated set of attributes. These attributes are used to enable read accesses, enable write accesses, enable write posting, and define the PCI transfer characteristics. Each map decoder also includes a programmable 16-bit address offset. The offset is added to the 16 most significant bits of the PPC address, and the result is used as the PCI address. This offset allows PCI devices to reside at any PCI address, independent of the PPC address map.

Care should be taken to assure that all programmable decoders decode unique address ranges. Overlapping address ranges will lead to undefined operation.

## PPC Slave

The PPC slave provides the interface between the PPC bus and the Raven FIFOs. The PPC slave is responsible for tracking and maintaining coherency to the 60x processor bus protocol. The actions taken by the PPC slave to service a transaction are dependent upon whether the transaction is posted or compelled. During compelled transactions, such as a read or a

non-posted single beat write, the PPC slave will hold off asserting AACK\* and TA\* until after the transaction has completed on the PCI bus. This has the effect of removing all levels of pipelining during compelled Raven accesses. The interdependency between the assertion of AACK\* and TA\* allows the PPC slave to assert a retry to the processor in the event that the transaction is unable to complete on the PCI side. It should be noted that any transaction that crosses a PCI word boundary could be disrupted after only having a portion of the data transferred.

The PPC slave cannot perform compelled burst write transactions. The 60x bus protocol mandates that the qualified retry window must occur no later than the assertion of the first TA\* of a burst transaction. If the Raven were to attempt a compelled linkage for all beats within a burst write, there is a possibility that the transaction could be interrupted. The interruption would occur at a time past the latest qualified retry window and the PPC slave would be unable to retry the transaction. Therefore, all burst write transactions will be posted regardless of the write posting attribute within the associated map decoder register.

If the PPC slave is servicing a posted write transaction and the FIFO can accept the transaction, the assertion of AACK\* and TA\* will occur soon as the PPC slave decode logic settles out and the 60x bus protocol allows for the assertion. If the write post FIFO is full, the PPC slave will hold the processor with wait states (AACK\* will not be asserted) until there is room within the FIFO to store the pending transaction.

The PPC slave divides PPC command types into three categories; address only, write, and read. If a command type is an address only and the address presented at the time of the command is a valid Raven address, the PPC slave will respond immediately by asserting AACK\*. The Raven3 will not respond to address only cycles where the address presented is not a Raven3 address. The response of the PPC slave to command types is listed in the following table.

**Table 2-2. PPC Slave Response Command Types**

PPC Transfer Type	Transfer Encoding	Transaction
Clean Block	00000	Addr Only
Flush Block	00100	Addr Only
SYNC	01000	Addr Only
Kill Block	01100	Addr Only
EIEIO	10000	Addr Only
ECOWX	10100	No Response
TLB Invalidate	11000	Addr Only
ECIWX	11100	No Response
LWARX	00001	Addr Only
STWCX	00101	Addr Only
TLBSYNC	01001	Addr Only
ICBI	01101	Addr Only
Reserved	1XX01	No Response
Write-with-flush	00010	Write
Write-with-kill	00110	Write
Read	01010	Read
Read-with-intent-to-modify	01110	Read
Write-with-flush-atomic	10010	Write
Reserved	10110	No Response
Read-atomic	11010	Read
Read-with-intent-to-modify-atomic	11110	Read
Reserved	00011	No Response
Reserved	00111	No Response
Read-with-no-intent-to-cache	01011	Read
Reserved	01111	No Response
Reserved	1xx11	No Response

## PPC Write Posting

The PPC write FIFO stores up to eight data beats in any combination of single- and burst transactions. If write posting is enabled, Raven3 stores the data necessary to complete a PPC write transfer to the PCI bus and immediately acknowledges the transaction on the PPC bus. This frees the PPC bus from waiting for the potentially long PCI arbitration and transfer. The PPC bus may be used for more useful work while the Raven3 manages the completion of the write posted transaction on PCI.

All transactions will be completed on the PCI bus in the same order that they are completed on the PPC bus. A read or a compelled write transaction will force all previously issued write posted transactions to be flushed from the FIFO. All write posted transfers will be completed before a non-write posted read or write is begun to assure that all transfers are completed in the order issued. All write posted transfers will also be completed before any access to the Raven3's registers is begun.

## PPC Master

The PPC master will attempt to move data using burst transfers whenever possible. A 64-bit by 16 entry FIFO is used to hold data between the PCI slave and the PPC master to ensure that optimum data throughput is maintained. While the PCI slave is filling the FIFO with one cache line worth of data, the PPC master can be moving another cache line worth onto the PPC bus. This will allow the PCI slave to receive long block transfers without stalling.

The PPC master has an optional read ahead mode controlled by the RAEN bit in the PCISATTx registers that allows the PPC master to prefetch data in bursts and store it in the FIFO. The contents of the FIFO will then be used to satisfy the data requirements for the remainder of the PCI read transaction. A second control bit within the PCISATTx registers called TDIS (Threshold Disable) determines how the PPC master will continue to fill the FIFO during prefetched reads. The following table shows the read ahead options.

TDIS	RAEN	PCI Command	Initial Read Size	Continuation	Subsequent Read Size
x	0	Read	1 cache line	PCI received data and FRAME* asserted	1 cache line
		Read Line			
0	1	Read	4 cache lines	FIFO <= 1 cache line	2 cache lines
		Read Line			
	x	Read Multiple			
1	1	Read	4 cache lines	PCI received data and FRAME* asserted	2 cache lines
		Read Line			
	x	Read Multiple			

Upon completion of a prefetched read transaction, any residual read data left within the FIFO will be invalidated (discarded). The Raven3 does not have a mechanism for snooping the PPC bus for transactions associated with the prefetched read data within its FIFO, therefore caution should be exercised when using the prefetch option within coherent memory space.

The user should select a PCI command type, a transaction size and a TDIS bit setting that minimizes wasted PPC bus bandwidth due to unnecessary prefetching. For example, there will be no unnecessary prefetching if the user always performs a burst read of 4 cache lines and the TDIS option is enabled. If the user wishes to perform very long burst transactions, then the TDIS option should be disabled since the benefits of a long uninterrupted transaction far exceed the penalty of a few unused prefetch cycles.

The PPC master will never perform prefetch reads beyond the address range mapped within the PCI slave map decoders. As an example, assume Raven3 has been programmed to respond to PCI address range \$10000000 through \$1001FFFF with an offset of \$2000. The PPC master will perform its last read on the PPC bus at cache line address \$3001FFFC or word address \$3001FFF8.

The PPC bus transfer types generated by the PPC master depend on the PCI command code and the INV/GBL bits in the PCISATTx registers. The GBL bit determines whether or not the GBL\* signal is asserted for all

portions of a transaction and is fully independent of the PCI command code and INV bit. The following table shows the relationship between PCI command codes and the INV bit.

**Table 2-3. PPC Transfer Types**

PCI Command Code	INV	PPC Transfer Type	PPC Transfer Size	TT0-TT4
Memory Read, Memory Read Multiple, Memory Read Line	0	Read	Burst/Single Beat	01010
Memory Read, Memory Read Multiple, Memory Read Line	1	Read With Intent to Modify	Burst/Single Beat	01110
Memory Write, Memory Write and Invalidate	x	Write with Kill	Burst	00110
Memory Write, Memory Write and Invalidate	x	Write with Flush	Single Beat	00010

The PPC master incorporates an optional operating mode called Bus Hog. When Bus Hog is enabled, the PPC master will continually request the PPC bus for the entire duration of each PCI transfer. When Bus Hog is not enabled, the PPC master will structure its bus request actions around its desire to perform couplets. This means the bus request will be deasserted between couplets. Caution should be exercised when using this mode since the over-generosity of bus ownership to the PPC master can be detrimental to the host CPU's performance. The Bus Hog mode can be controlled by the BHOG bit within the GCSR. The default state for BHOG is disabled.

## PPC Bus Timer

The PPC bus timer allows the current bus master to recover from a lock-up condition caused when no slave responds to the transfer request.

The time-out length of the bus timer is determined by the PBT field in the Global Control/Status Register.

The bus timer starts ticking at the beginning of an address transfer (TS\* asserted), and if the address transfer is not terminated (AACK\* asserted) before the time-out period has passed, the Raven3 will assert the PATO bit in the PPC Error Status Register, latch the PPC address in the PPC Error Address Register, and then immediately assert AACK\*.

The PATO bit may be configured to generate an interrupt or a machine check through the EEREN register.

The timer is disabled if the transfer is intended for PCI. PCI bound transfers will be timed by the PCI master.

### PPC Data Bus Parity

Raven3 has an optional parity generation mode that supports the generation and checking of data bus parity on the PPC bus. Refer to the subsection further on titled “Hardware Configuration” for information on how this mode is enabled. This mode changes the function of the EXT $_{xx}$  lines according to the table below.

**Table 2-4. Pin Function and Parity Generation Mode**

Raven Pin	Pin Function	
	Data Parity Disabled	Data Parity Enabled
EXT15	EXT15 (input)	Unused (input)
EXT14:07	EXT14:07 (input)	DP7:0 (Bidirect)
EXT06	EXT06 (input)	SI_DAT (input)
EXT05	EXT05 (input)	SI_STA (input)

**Table 2-4. Pin Function and Parity Generation Mode (Continued)**

Raven Pin	Pin Function	
	Data Parity Disabled	Data Parity Enabled
EXT04	EXT04 (input)	WDT2TO* (output)
EXT03	EXT03 (input)	WDT1TO* (output)
EXT02	EXT02 (input)	IDSEL (input)
EXT01:00	EXT01:00 (input)	Unused (input)

When parity generation mode is disabled, all EXT<sub>xx</sub> lines will function as interrupt inputs. When parity generation mode is enabled all 16 external interrupts will be serially scanned into Raven using the SI\_STA and SI\_DAT pins.

Using MCLK as a reference, external logic will pulse SI\_STA one clock period indicating the beginning of an interrupt scan period. On the same clock period that SI\_STA is asserted, external logic will feed the state of EXT0 on the SI\_DAT pin. External logic will continue to sequentially place EXT1 through EXT15 on SI\_DAT during the next 15 clock periods. This process may be repeated at any rate, with the fastest possible next assertion of SI\_STA on the clock following the sampling of EXT15. Each scan process must always scan exactly 16 external interrupts. Refer to [PPC Data Bus Parity Enabled on page 2-98](#) for more information..

Raven3 can generate and check data bus parity. A data bus parity error is handled through the ERRST, ERRAD, and ERRAT register set and can be programmed to generate either a MCHK\* or an IRQ\*. Refer to to descriptions of these registers [PPC Error Status Register on page 2-45](#), [PPC Error Address Register on page 2-47](#), [PPC Error Attribute Register - ERRAT on page 2-47](#), for more information.

Raven3 has a mechanism to purposely induce parity errors for testability. Raven3 will create the error by driving one of the eight data parity bits to the incorrect state. Raven3 can only inject errors during cycles where Raven3 is sourcing PPC data. Refer to *PPC Error Test/Error Enable Register* on page 2-43 for more information.

## PCI Bus Interface

The Raven3 PCI Interface is designed to connect directly to a PCI Local Bus and supports Master and Target transactions within Memory Space, I/O Space, and Configuration Space.

### PCI Address Mapping

Raven3 provides three resources to PCI:

- ❑ Configuration registers mapped into PCI Configuration space
- ❑ PPC bus address space mapped into PCI Memory space
- ❑ RavenMPIC control registers mapped into either PCI I/O space or PCI Memory space

### Configuration Registers

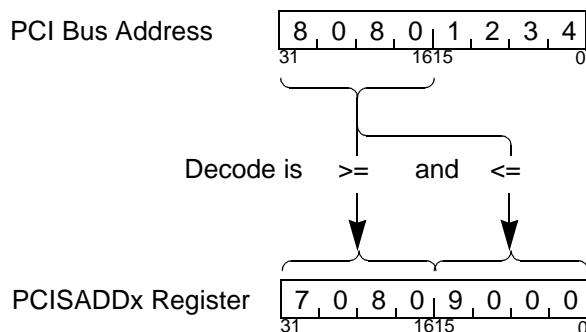
If data parity mode is not enabled, Raven3 does not have an IDSEL pin. An internal connection is made within Raven3 that logically associates the assertion of IDSEL with the assertion of either AD30, or AD31. If data parity mode is enabled, an EXT<sub>xx</sub> pin is redefined to be an IDSEL pin and the connection of IDSEL to an AD<sub>xx</sub> bit is performed external to Raven3. Details on how this is determined may be found in *Hardware Configuration* on page 2-35.

Raven provides a configuration space that is fully compliant with the PCI Local Bus Specification 2.1, listed in *Appendix A, Related Documentation*, definition for configuration space. There are two base registers within the standard 64 byte header that are used to control the mapping of RavenMPIC. One register is dedicated to mapping RavenMPIC into PCI I/O space, and the other register is dedicated to mapping RavenMPIC into PCI Memory space. The mapping of PPC

address space is handled by device specific registers located above the 64 byte header. These control registers support a mapping scheme that is functionally similar to the PCI-to-PPC mapping scheme described in *PCI Address Mapping on page 2-13*

### PPC Bus Address Space

The Raven3 will map PPC address space into PCI Memory space using four programmable map decoders. The most significant 16 bits of the PCI address is compared with the address range of each map decoder, and if the address falls within the specified range, the access is passed on to the PPC bus. An example of this is shown in the following figure.

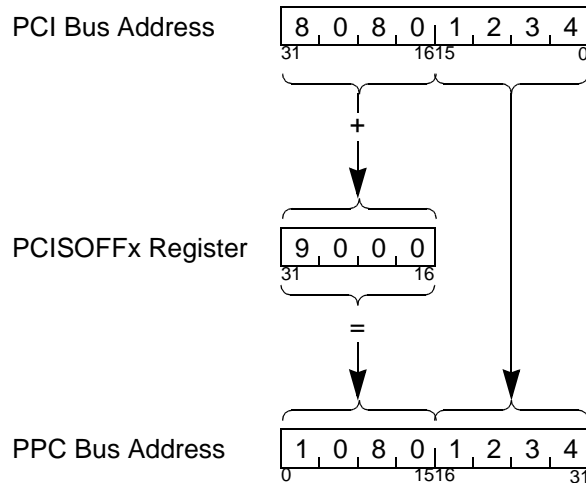


**Figure 2-2. PCI to PPC Address Decoding**

There are no limits imposed by Raven3 on how large of an address space a map decoder can represent. There is a lower limit of a minimum of 64KB due to the resolution of the address compare logic.

For each map, there is an independent set of attributes. These attributes are used to enable read accesses, enable write accesses, enable write posting, and define the PPC bus transfer characteristics.

Each map decoder also includes a programmable 16-bit address offset. The offset is added to the 16 most significant bits of the PCI address, and the result is used as the PPC address. This offset allows devices to reside at any PPC address, independent of the PCI address map. An example of this is shown in the following figure.



**Figure 2-3. PCI to PPC Address Translation**

All Raven3 address decoders are prioritized so that programming multiple decoders to respond to the same address is not a problem. When the PCI address falls into the range of more than one decoder, only the highest priority one will respond. The decoders are prioritized as shown in the following table.

**Table 2-5. Map Decoder Priority**

Decoder	Priority
PCI Slave 0	highest
PCI Slave 1	
PCI Slave 2	
PCI Slave 3	lowest

### RavenMPIC Control Registers

The RavenMPIC control registers are located within either PCI Memory or PCI I/O space using traditional PCI defined base registers within the predefined 64-byte header. Please see *Raven3 Interrupt Controller Implementation* on page 2-67 for more information.

## PCI Slave

The PCI slave provides the control logic needed to interface the PCI bus to Raven's FIFOs. The PCI slave can accept either 32-bit or 64-bit transactions, however it can only accept 32-bit addressing. There is no limit to the length of the transfer that the slave can handle. During posted write cycles, the slave will continue to accept write data until the write post FIFO is full. If the write post FIFO is full, the slave will hold off the master with wait states until there is more room in the FIFO. The slave will not initiate a disconnect. If the write transaction is compelled, the slave will hold off the master with wait states while each beat of data is being transferred. The slave will issue TRDY\* only after the data transfer has successfully completed on the PPC bus. If a read transaction is being performed within an address space marked for prefetching, the slave (in conjunction with the PPC master) will attempt to read ahead far enough on the PPC bus to allow for an uninterrupted burst transaction on the PCI bus. Read transactions within address spaces marked for no prefetching will receive a TRDY\* indication on the PCI bus only after a single beat read has successfully completed on the PPC bus. Each read on the PPC bus will only be started after the previous read has been acknowledged on the PCI bus and there is an indication that the PCI master wishes for more data to be transferred.

The following paragraphs identify some associations between the operation of the PCI slave and the PCI 2.1 Local Bus Specification requirements.

### Command Types

The following table shows which types of PCI cycles the slave has been designed to accept.

**Table 2-6. PCI Slave Response Command Types**

Command Type	Slave Response?
Interrupt Acknowledge	No
Special Cycle	No
I/O Read	Yes
I/O Write	Yes

**Table 2-6. PCI Slave Response Command Types (Continued)**

Command Type	Slave Response?
Reserved	No
Reserved	No
Memory Read	Yes
Memory Write	Yes
Reserved	No
Reserved	No
Configuration Read	Yes
Configuration Write	Yes
Memory Read Multiple	Yes
Dual Address Cycle	No
Memory Read Line	Yes
Memory Write and Invalidate	Yes

### Addressing

The slave will accept any combination of byte enables during read or write cycles. During write cycles, a discontinuity (that is, a hole) in the byte enables will force the slave to issue a disconnect. During all read cycles, the slave will return an entire word of data regardless of the byte enables. During I/O read cycles, the slave will perform integrity checking of the byte enables against the address being presented and assert SERR\* in the event there is an error.

The slave will only honor the Linear Incrementing addressing mode. The slave will perform a disconnect with data if any other mode of addressing is attempted.

### Device Selection

The PCI slave will always respond valid decoded cycles as a medium responder.

### **Target Initiated Termination**

The PCI slave normally strives to complete transactions without issuing disconnects or retries. There are three exceptions where the PCI slave will perform a disconnect:

- ❑ All configuration cycles will be terminated with a disconnect after one data beat has been transferred.
- ❑ All transactions that have a byte enable hole will be disconnected.
- ❑ A transaction that crosses from a valid Raven decode space to an invalid Raven decode space will be disconnected. Note that this does not include crossing contiguous multiple map decoder space, in which case Raven will not issue a disconnect.

### **Delayed Transactions**

The PCI slave does not participate in the delayed transaction protocol.

### **Fast Back-to-Back Transactions**

The PCI slave supports both of the fundamental target requirements for fast back-to-back transactions. The PCI slave meets the first criteria of being able to successfully track the state of the PCI bus without the existence of an IDLE state between transactions. The second criteria associate with signal turn-around timing is met by default since the slave functions as a medium responder.

### **Latency**

The PCI slave does not have any hardware mechanisms in place to guarantee that the initial and subsequent target latency requirements are met. Typically this is not a problem since the bandwidth of the PPC bus far exceeds the bandwidth of the PCI bus. The Raven PPC arbiter has been designed to give the highest priority for it's own transactions which further reduces PCI bus latency.

### **Exclusive Access**

The PCI slave provides limited support for the PCI Lock function. Raven will enable a lock to a single 32-byte cache line. When a cache line has been locked, Raven will snoop all transactions on the PPC bus. If a snoop hit happens, Raven will retry the transaction. Note that the retry will be 'benign' since there will be no follow-on transaction after the retry was asserted. The Raven will continue to snoop and retry all accesses to the locked cache line until a valid 'unlock' cycle is presented to Raven and the locked cache line has been successfully written to local memory.

Note that Raven will lock the cache line that encompasses the actual address of the locked transaction. For example, a locked access to offset 0x28 will create a lock on the cache line starting at offset 0x20.

This function deviates slightly from the PCI defined lock protocol. When a cache line is locked, there is nothing that inhibits a non-lock-owner PCI master from accessing the locked line. The lock simply controls the ability of the processor to access a locked cache line.

### **Parity**

The PCI slave supports address parity error detection, data parity generation and data parity error detection.

### **Cache Support**

The PCI slave does not participate in the PCI caching protocol.

## **PCI Map Decoders**

The Raven3 contains four programmable decoders which provide windows into the PPC bus from the PCI bus. The most significant 16 bits of the PCI address is compared with the address range of each map decoder, and if the address falls within the specified range, the access is passed on to the PPC bus. For each map, there is an independent set of attributes. These attributes are used to enable read accesses, enable write accesses, enable write posting, and define the PPC bus transfer characteristics. Each map decoder also includes a programmable 16-bit

address offset. The offset is added to the 16 most significant bits of the PCI address, and the result is used as the PPC address. This offset allows devices to reside at any PPC address, independent of the PCI address map.

All Raven3 address decoders are prioritized so that programming multiple decoders to respond to the same address will not be a problem. When the PCI address falls into the range of more than one decoder, only the highest priority one will respond. The decoders are prioritized as shown below.

Decoder	Priority
PCI Slave 0	highest
PCI Slave 1	
PCI Slave 2	
PCI Slave 3	lowest

## PCI Configuration Space

The Raven3 does not have an IDSEL pin. An internal connection is made within the Raven3 that logically associates the assertion of IDSEL with the assertion of either AD30 or AD31. The exact association depends on the state of the EXT02 pin when the RST\* pin is released. If EXT02 is sampled low, the Raven3 will associate AD30 with IDSEL. If EXT02 is sampled high, the Raven3 will associate AD31 with IDSEL.

## PCI Write Posting

If write posting is enabled, the Raven3 stores the target address, attributes, and up to 128 bytes of data from one PCI write transaction and immediately acknowledges the transaction on the PCI bus. This allows the slower PCI to continue to transfer data at its maximum bandwidth, and the faster PPC bus to accept data in high performance cache-line burst transfers.

Only one PCI transaction may be write posted at any given time. If the Raven3 is busy processing a previous write posted transaction when a new PCI transaction begins, the next PCI transaction will be delayed (TRDY\* will not be asserted) until the previous transaction has completed. If during a transaction the write post buffer gets full, subsequent PCI data transfers

will be delayed (TRDY\* will not be asserted) until the Raven3 has removed some data from the FIFO. Under normal conditions, the Raven3 should be able to empty the FIFO faster than the PCI bus can fill it.

PCI Configuration cycles intended for internal Raven3 registers will also be delayed if Raven3 is busy so that control bits which may affect write posting do not change until all write posted transactions have completed.

## PCI Master

The PCI master, in conjunction with the capabilities of the PPC slave, will attempt to move data in either single beat or burst transactions. All single beat transactions are subdivided into one or two 32-bit transfers, depending on the alignment and size of the transaction. The PCI master attempts to transfer all four beat transactions in 64-bit mode, if the PCI bus has 64-bit mode enabled. If at any time during the transaction the PCI target indicates it cannot support 64-bit mode, the PCI master will continue to transfer the remaining data in 32-bit mode.

The PCI master can support Critical Word First (CWF) burst transfers. The PCI master will divide this transaction into two parts. The first part will start on the address presented with the CWF transfer request and continue up to the end of the current cache line. The second transfer will start at the beginning of the associated cache line and work its way up to (but not including) the word addressed by the CWF request.

It should be noted that even though the master can support burst transactions, a majority of the transaction types handled are single beat transfers. Typically PCI space is not configured as cache-able, therefore burst transactions to PCI space would not naturally occur. It must be supported since it is conceivable that bursting could happen. For example, nothing prevents the processor from loading up a cache line with PCI write data and manually flushing the cache line.

The following paragraphs identify some associations between the operation of the PCI master and the PCI 2.1 Local Bus Specification requirements.

## Command Types

The PCI Command Codes generated by the PCI master depend on the type of transaction being performed on the PPC bus. Please refer to the section titled *PPC Slave on page 2-5* for a further description of PPC bus read and PPC bus write. The following table summarizes the command types supported and how they are generated.

**Table 2-7. PCI Master Command Codes**

Entity Addressed	PPC Transfer Type	TBST*	MEM	C/BE	PCI Command
PIACK	Read	x	x	0000	Interrupt Acknowledge
CONADD/CONDAT	Write	x	x	0001	Special Cycle
PPC Mapped PCI Space	Read	x	0	0010	I/O Read
	Write	x	0	0011	I/O Write
-- Unsupported --				0100	Reserved
-- Unsupported --				0101	Reserved
PPC Mapped PCI Space	Read	1	1	0110	Memory Read
	Write	x	1	0111	Memory Write
-- Unsupported --				1000	Reserved
-- Unsupported --				1001	Reserved
CONADD/CONDAT	Read	x	x	1010	Configuration Read
CONADD/CONDAT	Write	x	x	1011	Configuration Write
-- Unsupported --				1100	Memory Read Multiple
-- Unsupported --				1101	Dual Address Cycle
PPC Mapped PCI Space	Read	0	1	1110	Memory Read Line
-- Unsupported --				1111	Memory Write and Invalidate

## Addressing

The PCI master will generate all Memory transactions using the Linear Incrementing addressing mode.

## **Combining, Merging, and Collapsing**

The PCI master does not participate in any of these protocols.

### **Master Initiated Termination**

The PCI master can handle any defined method of target retry, target disconnect, or target abort. If the target responds with a retry the PCI master will wait for the required two clock periods and attempt the transaction again. This will continue indefinitely until the transaction has completed, the transaction is aborted by the target, or if the transaction is aborted due to a Raven detected bridge lock. The same happens if the target responds with a disconnect and there is still data to be transferred.

If the PCI master detects a target abort during a read, any untransferred read data will be filled with one's. If the PCI master detects a target abort during a write, any untransferred portions of data will be dropped. The same rule applies if the PCI master generates a Master Abort cycle.

### **Delayed Transactions**

The PCI master is self compelled to complete any transaction in the order it was issued. The decision of the target to participate in the delayed transaction protocol is transparent to the PCI master.

### **Arbitration**

The PCI master can support parking on the PCI bus. If the PCI master starts a transaction that is going to take more than one beat, the PCI master will continuously assert it's request until the transaction has completed. The one exception is when the PCI master receives a disconnect or a retry.

### **Fast Back-to-Back Transactions**

The PCI master does not generate fast back-to-back transactions.

### **Arbitration Latency**

Because a bulk of the transactions are limited to single beat transfers on PCI, the PCI master does not implement a Master Latency Timer.

**Exclusive Access**

The PCI master is not able to initiate exclusive access transactions.

**Address/Data Stepping**

The PCI master does not participate in the Address/Data Stepping protocol.

**Parity**

The PCI master supports address parity generation, data parity generation and data parity error detection.

**Cache Support**

The PCI master does not participate in the PCI caching protocol.

## Generating PCI Memory and I/O Cycles

There are four basic types of bus cycles that can be generated on the PCI bus.

- Memory and I/O
- Configuration
- Special Cycle
- Interrupt Acknowledge

Each programmable slave may be configured to generate PCI I/O or memory accesses through the MEM and IOM fields in its Attribute register as shown below.

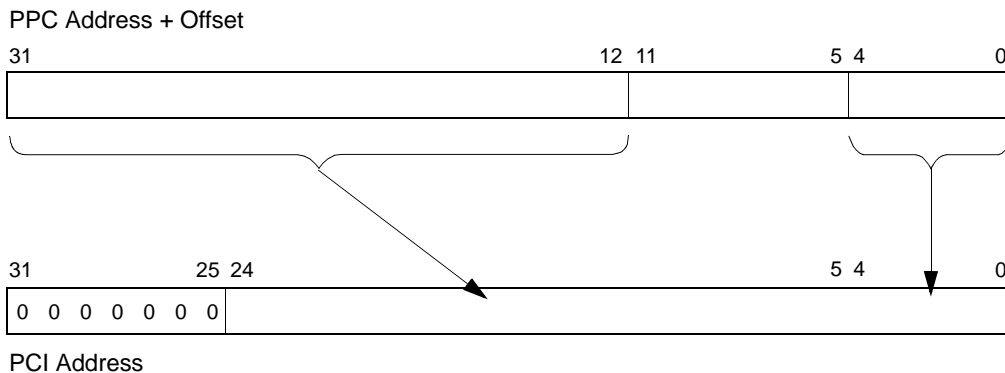
MEM	IOM	PCI Cycle Type
1	x	Memory
0	0	Contiguous I/O
0	1	Spread I/O

If the MEM bit is set, the Raven3 will perform Memory addressing on PCI. The Raven3 will take the PPC address, apply the offset specified in the PPCSOFF<sub>x</sub> register, and map the result directly to PCI.

The IBM CHRP specification describes two approaches for handling PCI I/O addressing: contiguous or spread address modes. When the MEM bit is cleared, the IOM bit is used to select between these two modes whenever a PCI I/O cycle is to be performed.

When MEM is clear or IOM is clear, the Raven3 will take the PPC address, apply the offset specified in the MSOFF<sub>x</sub> register, and map the result directly to PCI.

When MEM is clear and IOM is set, the Raven3 will take the PPC address, apply the offset specified in the PPCSOFF<sub>x</sub> register, and map the result to PCI as shown in the following figure.



1915 9610

**Figure 2-4. PCI Spread I/O Cycle Mapping**

This CHRP compliant spread I/O mode allows each PCI device's I/O registers to reside on a different PPC memory page, so device drivers can be protected from each other using memory page protection.

All I/O accesses must be performed within natural word boundaries. Any I/O access that is not contained within a natural word boundary will result in unpredictable operation. For example, an I/O transfer of 4 bytes starting

at address \$80000010 is considered a valid transfer. An I/O transfer of 4 bytes starting at address \$80000011 is considered an invalid transfer since it crosses the natural word boundary at address \$80000013/\$80000014.

## Generating PCI Configuration Cycles

The Raven3 uses Configuration Mechanism #1 as defined in the PCI Local Bus Specification 2.1, listed in [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#), to generate configuration cycles. Please refer to this specification for a complete description of this function.

Configuration Mechanism #1 uses an address register/data register format. Performing a configuration access is a two step process. The first step is to place the address of the configuration cycle within the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register. Note that this action does not generate any cycles on the PCI bus. The second step is to either read or write configuration data into the CONFIG\_DATA register. If the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register has been set up correctly, the Raven will pass this access on to the PCI bus as a configuration cycle.

The addresses of the CONFIG\_ADDRESS and CONFIG\_DATA registers are actually embedded within PCI I/O space. If the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register has been set incorrectly or the access to either the CONFIG\_ADDRESS or CONFIG\_DATA register is not 1, 2, or 4 bytes wide, the Raven will pass the access on to PCI as a normal I/O Space transfer.

The CONFIG\_ADDRESS register is located at offset \$CF8 from the bottom of PCI I/O space. The CONFIG\_DATA register is located at offset \$CFC from the bottom of PCI I/O space. The Raven address decode logic has been designed such that PPCSADD3 and PPCSOFF3 must be used for mapping to PCI Configuration (consequently I/O) space. The PPCSADD3/PPCSOFF3 register group is initialized at reset to allow PCI I/O access starting at address \$80000000. The power up location (that is, little-endian disabled) of the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register is \$80000CF8, and the CONFIG\_DATA register is located at \$80000CFC.

The CONFIG\_ADDRESS register must be prefilled with four fields; the Register Number, the Function Number, the Device Number, and the Bus Number.

The Register Number and the Function Number get passed along to the PCI bus as portion of the lower address bits.

When performing a configuration cycle, Raven uses the upper 20 address bits as IDSEL lines. During the address phase of a configuration cycle, only one of the upper address bits will be set. The device that has its IDSEL connected to the address bit being asserted will be selected for a configuration cycle. Raven decodes the Device Number to determine which of the upper address lines to assert. The decoding of the 5 bit Device Number is show in Table 2-8.

**Table 2-8. Configuration Device Decode**

Device Number	Address Bit
00000	AD31
00001 - 01010	All Zeros
01011	AD11
01100	AD12
(etc.)	(etc.)
11101	AD29
11110	AD30
11111	All Zeros

The Bus Number determines which bus is the target for the configuration read cycle. Raven3 will always host PCI bus #0. Access that are to be performed on the PCI bus connected to Raven3 must have zero programmed into the Bus Number. If the configuration access is targeted for another PCI bus, then that bus number should be programmed into the Bus Number field. The Raven3 will detect a non zero field and convert the transaction to a Type 1 Configuration cycle.

## Generating PCI Special Cycles

Raven3 supports the method stated in PCI Local Bus Specification 2.1, listed in [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#), using Configuration Mechanism One to generate Special Cycles. To prime Raven3 for a Special Cycle, the host processor must write a 32-bit value to the

CONFIG\_ADDRESS register. The contents of the write are defined in subsection titled “CONFIG\_ADDRESS Register”. After the write to CONFIG\_ADDRESS has been accomplished, the next write to the CONFIG\_DATA register causes the Raven to generate a special cycle on the PCI bus. The write data is driven onto AD[31:0] during the special cycle data phase.

## Generating PCI Interrupt Acknowledge Cycles

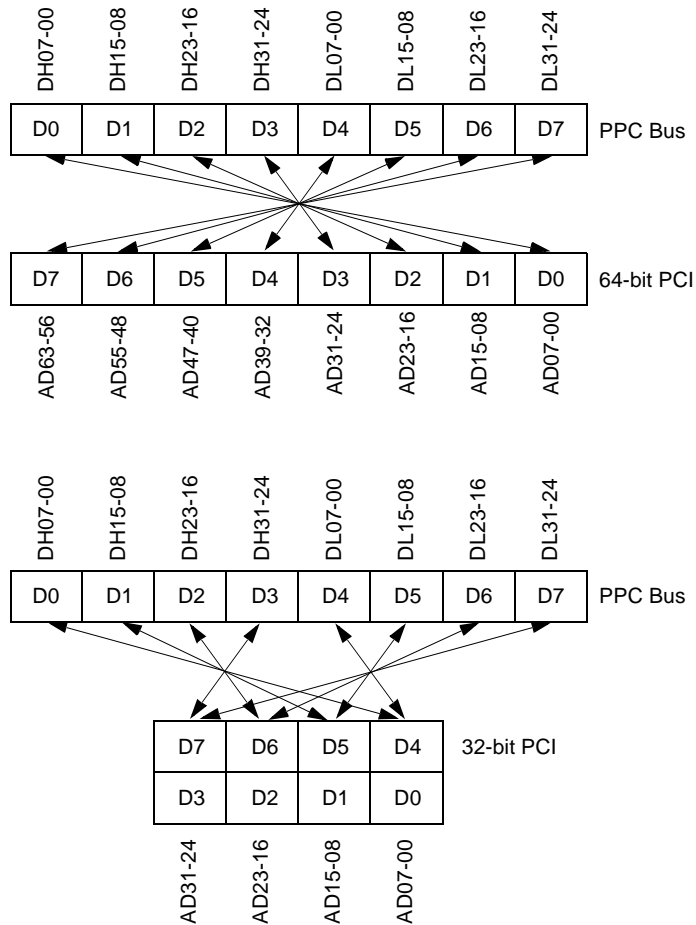
Performing a read from the PIAACK register will initiate a single PCI Interrupt Acknowledge cycle. Any single byte or combination of bytes may be read from, and the actual byte enable pattern used during the read will be passed on to the PCI bus. Upon completion of the PCI interrupt acknowledge cycle, the Raven will present the resulting vector information obtained from the PCI bus as read data.

## Endian Conversion

The Raven3 supports both big- and little-endian data formats. Since PCI is inherently little-endian, conversion is necessary if all PPC devices are configured for big-endian operation. The Raven3 may be programmed to perform the Endian conversion described below.

### When PPC Devices are Big-Endian

When all PPC devices are operating in big-endian mode, all data to/from PCI must be swapped such that PCI looks like big-endian from the PPC bus’s perspective. This association is true regardless of whether the transaction originates on the PCI bus or the PPC bus. This is shown in the following figure.



1916 9610

**Figure 2-5. Big- to Little-Endian Data Swap**

### When PPC Devices are Little-Endian

When all PPC devices are operating in little-endian mode, the originating address must be modified to remove the exclusive-ORing applied by PPC60x processors. The three low order address bits are exclusive-ORed with a three-bit value that depends on the length of the operand, as shown in the following table.

**Table 2-9. Address Modification for Little-Endian Transfers**

Data Length (bytes)	Address Modification
1	XOR with 111
2	XOR with 110
4	XOR with 100
8	no change

**Note** The only legal data lengths supported in little-endian mode are 1, 2, 4, or 8-byte aligned transfers.

Since this method has some difficulties dealing with unaligned PCI originated transfers, the Raven3 PPC master will break up all unaligned PCI transfers into multiple aligned transfers on the PPC bus.

### Cycles Originating From PCI

For bus cycles initiated by PCI masters, the PCI address will be modified the same way the MCP60x processor does in little-endian mode. The modification will be the same as that described in the section above. Since this method has some difficulties dealing with unaligned transfers, the Raven3 will break up all unaligned PCI transfers into multiple aligned transfers on the PPC bus.

### Raven3 Registers

The Raven3 registers are not sensitive to changes in big-endian and little-endian mode. With respect to the PPC bus (but not always the address internal to the processor), the PPC registers are always represented in big-Endian mode. This means that the processor's internal view of the PPC registers will appear different depending on which mode the processor is operating in.

With respect with the PCI bus, the RavenMPIC registers and the configuration registers are always represented in little-endian mode.

The CONFIG\_ADDRESS and CONFIG\_DATA registers are actually represented in PCI space to the processor and are subject to the Endian functions. For example, the power up location of the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register with respect to the PPC bus is \$80000CF8 when Raven is in big-endian mode. When Raven is switched to little-endian mode, the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register with respect to the PPC bus is \$80000CFC. Note that in both cases the address generated internal to the processor will be \$80000CF8.

The contents of the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register are not subject to the Endian function.

The data associated with PIACK accesses is subject to the Endian swapping function. The address of a PIACK cycle is undefined, therefore, address modification during little-endian mode is not an issue.

## Error Handling

The Raven3 is capable of detecting and reporting the following errors to one or more PPC masters:

- ❑ PPC address bus time-out
- ❑ PCI master signalled master abort
- ❑ PCI master received target abort
- ❑ PCI parity error
- ❑ PCI system error

Each of these error conditions will cause an error status bit to be set in the Error Status (ERRST) Register. If a second error is detected while any of the error bits is set, the OVFL bit is asserted, but none of the error bits are changed. Each bit in the ERRST may be cleared by writing a 1 to it; writing a 0 to it has no effect. New error bits may be set only when all previous error bits have been cleared.

When any bit in the ERRST is set, the Raven3 will attempt to latch as much information as possible about the error in the Error Address (ERRAD) and Attribute (ERRAT) Registers. Information is saved as follows:

Error Status	Error Address and Attributes
PATO	From PPC bus
SMA	From PCI bus
RTA	From PCI bus
PERR	Invalid
SERR	Invalid

Each ERRST error bit may be programmed to generate a machine check and/or a standard interrupt. The error response is programmed through the Error Enable (ERREN) Register on a source by source basis. When a machine check is enabled, either the MID field in the ERRAT or the DFLT bit in the ERREN Register determine the master to which the machine check is directed. For errors in which the master who originated the transaction can be determined, the MID field is used. For errors not associated with a particular PPC master, or associated with masters other than processor 0, 1 or 2, the DFLT bit is used. One example of an error condition which cannot be associated with a particular PPC master would be a PCI system error.

## PCI/PPC Contention Handling

The Raven3 has a stall detection mechanism that detects when there is a possible resource contention problem (that is, deadlock) as a result of overlapping PPC and PCI initiated transactions. The PPC Slave and the PCI Slave functions contain the logic needed to implement this feature.

The PCI Slave function contributes to the stall detection mechanism by issuing a stall signal to the PPC Slave function whenever it is currently processing a transaction that must have control of the PPC bus before the transaction can be completed. The events that activate this signal are:

- ❑ PCI read cycle
- ❑ PCI non-posted write cycle

- PCI posted write cycle and internal FIFO full

The PPC Slave function determines its future actions based on the stall signal and the current PPC bus activity. If the PPC Slave function determines there will be contention between a cycle completing on the PPC bus and an incoming PCI cycle, the PPC Slave will issue a retry for the current PPC transaction. This retry will free up the PPC bus and allow the PCI initiated transaction to complete. An idle PPC bus obviously gives immediate access to the pending PCI initiated transaction.

If the PPC bus is currently supporting a read cycle of any type, the cycle will be terminated with a retry. Note that if the read cycle is across a mod-4 address boundary (that is, from address 0x...02, 3 bytes), it is possible that a portion of the read could have been completed before the stall condition was detected. The previously read data will be discarded and the current transaction will be retried.

If the PPC bus is currently supporting a posted write transaction, the transaction will be allowed to complete since this type of transaction is guaranteed completion. If the PPC bus is currently supporting a non-posted write transaction, the transaction will be terminated with a retry. Note that a mod-4 non-posted write transaction could be interrupted between write cycles, and thereby result in a partially completed write cycle. It is recommended that write cycles to write-sensitive non-posted locations be performed on mod-4 address boundaries.

## Transaction Ordering

The PCI Local Bus Specification 2.1, listed in [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#), states that posted write buffers in both directions must be flushed before completing a read in either direction. Raven3 supports this by providing two optional FIFO flushing options. The PPCFBR (PPC Flush Before Read) bit within the GCSR register controls the flushing of PCI write posted data when performing PPC originated read transactions. The PCIFBR bit within the GCSR register controls the flushing of PPC write posted data when performing PCI originated read transactions. The PCIFBR and PPCFBR functions are completely independent of each other, however both functions must be enabled to guarantee full compliance with PCI Local Bus Specification 2.1.

When the PPCFBR bit is set, Raven3 will handle read transactions originating from the PPC bus in the following manner:

- ❑ Write posted transactions originating from the processor bus are flushed by the nature of the FIFO architecture. The Raven3 will hold the processor with wait states until the PCI bound FIFO is empty.
- ❑ Write posted transactions originated from the PCI bus are flushed in the following manner. The PCI slave sets a signal called 'pcis\_fbrabt' anytime it has committed to performing a posted write transaction. This signal will remain asserted until the PPC bound FIFO count has reached zero.

The PPC slave address decode logic settles out several clocks after the assertion of TS\*, at which time the PPC slave can determine the transaction type. If it is a read and PPCFBR is enabled, the PPC slave will look at the 'pcis\_fbrabt' signal. If this signal is active, the PPC slave will retry the processor.

When the PCIFBR bit is set, Raven3 will handle read transactions originating from the PCI bus in the following manner:

- ❑ Write posted transactions originating from the PCI bus are flushed by the nature of the FIFO architecture. The Raven3 will hold the PCI master with wait states until the PPC bound FIFO is empty.
- ❑ Write posted transactions originated from the PPC bus are flushed in the following manner. The PPC slave will set a signal called ppcs\_fbrabt anytime it has committed to performing a posted write transaction. This signal will remain asserted until the PCI bound FIFO count has reached zero.

The PCI slave decode logic settles out several clocks after the assertion of FRAME\*, at which time the PCI slave can determine the transaction type. If it is a read and PCIFBR is enabled, the PCI slave will look at the ppcs\_fbrabt signal. If this signal is active, the PCI slave will retry the PCI master.

## Hardware Configuration

Raven3 has the ability to perform customer hardware configuration to accommodate different system requirements.

### Reset Release

The Raven3 has several functions that may be optionally enabled or disabled using passive hardware external to Raven. The selection process occurs at the first MCLK rising edge after RST\* has been released. All of the sampled pins are cascaded with several layers of registers to eliminate problems with hold time. Note that software can obtain information pertaining to the hardware configuration by reading either the GCSR or FEAT registers. The following table summarizes these options.

**Table 2-10. Raven Hardware Configuration**

Function	Sampled Pin(s)	Sampled State	Meaning	
			PPC Data Parity Disabled	PPC Data Parity Enabled
PCI 64-bit Enable	REQ64*	0	64-bit PCI Bus	
		1	32-bit PCI Bus	
RavenMPIC Enable	EXT15	0	RavenMPIC Disabled	
		1	RavenMPIC Enable	
PPC Data Parity Enable /Serialized Interrupts	EXT05	0	PPC Data Parity Enabled, Serialized Interrupts	
		1	PPC Data Parity Disabled, Parallel Interrupts	
SP Watchdog Timer Enable	EXT03	0	Timer Outputs on MCHK1* and IRQ1*	Timer Outputs on EXT04 and EXT03
		1	No Timer Output Options	
IDSEL/PCI AD Mapping	EXT02	0	IDSEL = PCI AD30	IDSEL = EXT02
		1	IDSEL = PCI AD31	
PPC Register Base	EXT01	0	Register Base = \$FEFE0000	
		1	Register Base = \$FEFF0000	

## EXTxx PinDefinitions

The PPC Data Parity mode changes the meaning of the EXTxx pins. The following table summarizes the function of the EXTxx pins relative to PPC Data Parity mode.

**Table 2-11. EXTxx Pin Definitions**

Raven Pin	PPC Data Parity Mode			
	Enabled		Disabled	
	Pin Function	Pin Direction	Pin Function	Pin Direction
EXT15	Reserved	input	EXT15	input
EXT14	DP0	bidirect	EXT14	input
EXT13	DP1	bidirect	EXT13	input
EXT12	DP2	bidirect	EXT12	input
EXT11	DP3	bidirect	EXT11	input
EXT10	DP4	bidirect	EXT10	input
EXT09	DP5	bidirect	EXT09	input
EXT08	DP6	bidirect	EXT08	input
EXT07	DP7	bidirect	EXT07	input
EXT06	SI_DAT	input	EXT06	input
EXT05	SI_STA	input	EXT05	input
EXT04	WDT2TO*	output	EXT04	input
EXT03	WDT1TO*	output	EXT03	input
EXT02	PCI IDSEL	input	EXT02	input
EXT01	Reserved	input	EXT01	input
EXT00	Reserved	input	EXT00	input

## Registers

This chapter provides a detailed description of all Raven3 registers. These registers are organized into three groups: the PPC Registers, the PCI Configuration Registers and the MPIC Registers. The PPC Registers are

accessible only from the PPC bus using any valid transfer size. The PCI Configuration Registers reside in PCI configuration space. They are accessible from the PPC bus through the Raven3. The Raven3 ASIC functions as the PPC to PCI Host Bridge. It also contains an interrupt controller, the Raven3 MPIC. The PPC Registers are described first; the PCI Configuration Registers next, and the MPIC Register set last.

It is possible to place the base address of the registers at either \$FEFF0000 or \$FEFE0000. Having two choices for where the base registers reside allows the system designer to use up to two Raven3 host bridges connected to one PPC bus. Refer to the section titled *Hardware Configuration on page 2-35* for more information. All references to the Raven3 PPC registers within this document are made with respect to the base address \$FEFF0000.

The following conventions are used in the Raven3 register charts:

- ❑ R Read Only field.
- ❑ R/W Read/Write field.
- ❑ S Writing a ONE to this field sets this field.
- ❑ C Writing a ONE to this field clears this field.

## PPC Registers

The PPC Registers are only accessible from the processor system bus. They are always treated as big-endian (that is, no byte-swapping or address munging is performed). The base address for the PPC Registers for Raven3 is at 0xFEFF0000. The Raven3 PPC register map is shown in the following table.

**Table 2-12. Raven3 PPC Register Map**

Bit --->	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
<b>\$FEFF0000</b>	VENID										DEVID																						
<b>\$FEFF0004</b>											REVID																						
<b>\$FEFF0008</b>	GCSR										FEAT																						
<b>\$FEFF000C</b>																																	
<b>\$FEFF0010</b>											PADJ																						
<b>\$FEFF0014</b>																																	
<b>\$FEFF0018</b>																																	
<b>\$FEFF001C</b>																																	
<b>\$FEFF0020</b>	ERRTST										ERREN																						
<b>\$FEFF0024</b>																	ERRST																
<b>\$FEFF0028</b>											ERRAD																						
<b>\$FEFF002C</b>																	ERRAT																
<b>\$FEFF0030</b>											PIACK																						
<b>\$FEFF0034</b>																																	
<b>\$FEFF0038</b>																																	
<b>\$FEFF003C</b>																																	
<b>\$FEFF0040</b>											PPCSADD0																						
<b>\$FEFF0044</b>	PPCSOFF0																PPCSATT0																
<b>\$FEFF0048</b>											PPCSADD1																						
<b>\$FEFF004C</b>	PPCSOFF1																PPCSATT1																
<b>\$FEFF0050</b>											PPCSADD2																						
<b>\$FEFF0054</b>	PPCSOFF2																PPCSATT2																
<b>\$FEFF0058</b>											PPCSADD3																						
<b>\$FEFF005C</b>	PPCSOFF3																PPCSATT3																
<b>\$FEFF0060</b>											WDT1CNTL																						
<b>\$FEFF0064</b>																	WDT1STAT																
<b>\$FEFF0068</b>											WDT2CNTL																						

Table 2-12. Raven3 PPC Register Map (Continued)

Bit --->	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
\$FEFF006C																			WDT2STAT													
\$FEFF0070	GPREG0(Upper)																															
\$FEFF0074	GPREG0(Lower)																															
\$FEFF0078	GPREG1(Upper)																															
\$FEFF007C	GPREG1(Lower)																															

## Vendor ID/Device ID Registers

Address	\$FEFF0000																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name	VENID																DEVID															
Operation	R																R															
Reset	\$1057																\$4801															

**VENID Vendor ID.** This register identifies the manufacturer of the device. This identifier is allocated by the PCI SIG to ensure uniqueness. \$1057 has been assigned to Motorola. This register is duplicated in the PCI Configuration Registers.

**DEVID Device ID.** This register identifies this particular device. The Raven3 will always return \$4801. This register is duplicated in the PCI Configuration Registers.

## Revision ID Register

Address	\$FEFF0004																																
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Name																	REVID																
Operation	R								R								R								R								
Reset	\$00								\$03								\$00								\$00								

**REVID Revision ID.** This register identifies the Raven3 revision level. This register is duplicated in the PCI Configuration Registers.

## General Control-Status/Feature Registers

Address	\$FEFF0008																																
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Name	GCSR																FEAT																
	LEND			PCIFBR	BHOG	PPCFBR	PBT1	PBT0	P64	OPIC				MIDI	MIDO	EXT15	EXT14	EXT13	EXT12	EXT11	EXT10	EXT09	EXT08	EXT07	EXT06	EXT05	EXT04	EXT03	EXT02	EXT01	EXT00		
Operation	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1		

**LEND Endian Select.** If set, the PPC bus is operating in little-endian mode. The PPC address will be modified as described in the section [When PPC Devices are Little-Endian on page 2-29](#). When LEND is clear, the PPC bus is operating in big-endian mode, and all data to/from PCI is swapped as described in the section [When PPC Devices are Big-Endian on page 2-28](#).

**PCIFBR PCI Flush Before Read.** If set, the Raven3 will guarantee that all PPC initiated read transactions will be completed before any PPC initiated read transactions will be allowed to complete. When PCIFBR is clear, there will be no correlation between these transaction types and their order of completion. Please refer to the section on *PCI/PPC Contention Handling* on page 2-32 for more information.

**BHOG Bus Hog.** If set, the Raven3 PPC master will operate in the Bus Hog mode. Bus Hog mode means the PPC master will continually request the PPC bus for the entire duration of each PCI transfer. If Bus Hog is not enabled, the PPC master will request the bus in a normal manner. Please refer to the section on *PPC Master* on page 2-8 for more information.

**PPCFBR PPC Flush Before Read.** If set, the Raven3 will guarantee that all PCI initiated posted write transactions will be completed before any PPC initiated read transactions will be allowed to complete. When PPCFBR is clear, there will be no correlation between these transaction types and their order of completion. Please refer to *PCI/PPC Contention Handling* on page 2-32 for more information.

**PBTx PPC Bus Time-out.** This field specifies the PPC bus time-out length. The time-out length is encoded as follows:

MBT	Time Out Length
00	256 $\mu$ sec
01	64 $\mu$ sec
10	8 $\mu$ sec
11	disabled

**P64 64-bit PCI Mode Enable.** If set, the Raven3 is connected to a 64-bit PCI bus. Please refer to *Hardware Configuration* on page 2-35 for more information on how this bit gets set.

**OPIC OpenPIC Interrupt Controller Enable.** If set, the Raven3 internal OpenPIC interrupt controller is enabled. If cleared, Raven3 detected errors will be passed on to processor 0 INT pin. Please refer to *Hardware Configuration* on page 2-35 for more information on how this bit gets set.

**MIDx Master ID.** This field is encoded as shown below to indicate who is currently the PPC bus master. This information is obtained by sampling the CPUID pins. In a multiprocessor environment, these bits allow software to determine on which processor it is currently running. The internal PPC arbiter encodes this field as follows:

MID	Current PPC Data Bus Master
00	device on ABG0*
01	device on ABG1*
10	device on ABG2
11	Raven3

**FEAT Feature Register.** Each bit in this register reflects the state of one of the external interrupt input pins on the rising edge of RESET\*. This register may be used to report hardware configuration parameters to system software.

### Prescaler Adjust Register

Address	\$FEFF0010																																
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
Name																									PADJ								
Operation	R								R								R								R/W								
Reset	\$00								\$00								\$00								\$BE								

**PADJ Prescaler Adjust.** This register is used to specify a scale factor for the prescaler to ensure that the time base for the bus timer is 1 MHz. The scale factor is calculated as follows:

$$\text{PADJ} = 256 - \text{Clk},$$

where Clk is the frequency of the CLK input in MHz. The following table shows the scale factors for some common CLK frequencies.

Frequency	PADJ
66	\$BE
50	\$CE
40	\$D8
33	\$DF
25	\$E7

### PPC Error Test/Error Enable Register

Address	\$FEFF0020																																	
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	
Name	ERRTST																ERREN																	
	DPE0	DPE1	DPE2	DPE3	DPE4	DPE5	DPE6	DPE7																										
Operation	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R								R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\$00								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**DPE<sub>x</sub> Data Parity Error Enable.** These bits are used for test reasons to purposely inject data parity errors whenever Raven3 is sourcing PPC data. A data parity error will be created on the corresponding PPC data parity bus if a bit is set. For example, setting DPE0 will cause DP0 to be generated incorrectly. If the bit is cleared, Raven3 will generate correct data parity. These bits only have meaning if PPC data parity mode is enabled

**DFLT Default PPC Master ID.** This bit determines which MCHK\* pin will be asserted for error conditions in which the PPC master ID cannot be determined or the Raven3 was the PPC master. For example, in event of a PCI parity error for a transaction in which the Raven3's PCI master was not involved, the PPC master ID cannot be determined. When DFLT is set, MCHK1\* is used. When DFLT is clear, MCHK0\* will be used.

**PATOM PPC Address Bus Time-out Machine Check Enable.** When this bit is set, the PATO bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert the MCHK output to the current address bus master. When this bit is clear, MCHK will not be asserted.

**PDPEM PPC Data Parity Error Machine Check Enable.** When this bit is set, the PDPE bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert the MCHK output to the current address bus master. When this bit is clear, MCHK will not be asserted.

**PERRM PCI Parity Error Machine Check Enable.** When this bit is set, the PERR bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert the MCHK output to bus master 0. When this bit is clear, MCHK will not be asserted.

**SERRM PCI System Error Machine Check Enable.** When this bit is set, the SERR bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert the MCHK output to bus master 0. When this bit is clear, MCHK will not be asserted.

**SMAM PCI Signalled Master Abort Machine Check Enable.** When this bit is set, the SMA bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert the MCHK output to the bus master which initiated the transaction. When this bit is clear, MCHK will not be asserted.

**RTAM PCI Master Received Target Abort Machine Check Enable.** When this bit is set, the RTA bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert the MCHK output to the bus master which initiated the transaction. When this bit is clear, MCHK will not be asserted.

**PATOI PPC Address Bus Time-out Interrupt Enable.** When this bit is set, the PATO bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller. When this bit is clear, no interrupt will be asserted.

**PDPEI PPC Data Parity Error Interrupt Enable.** When this bit is set, the PDPE bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller. When this bit is clear, no interrupt will be asserted.

**PERRI PCI Parity Error Interrupt Enable.** When this bit is set, the PERR bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller. When this bit is clear, no interrupt will be asserted.

**SERRI PCI System Error Interrupt Enable.** When this bit is set, the PERR bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller. When this bit is clear, no interrupt will be asserted.

**SMAI PCI Master Signalled Master Abort Interrupt Enable.** When this bit is set, the SMA bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller. When this bit is clear, no interrupt will be asserted.

**RTAI PCI Master Received Target Abort Interrupt Enable.** When this bit is set, the RTA bit in the ERRST register will be used to assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller. When this bit is clear, no interrupt will be asserted.

## PPC Error Status Register

Address	\$FEFF0024																																
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Name																			ERRST														
																			OVF	PATO	PDPE	PERR	SERR	SMA	RTA								
Operation	R									R									R														
Reset	\$00									\$00									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							

**OVF Error Status Overflow.** This bit is set when any error is detected and any of the error status bits are already set. It may be cleared by writing a 1 to it; writing a 0 to it has no effect.

**PATO PPC Address Bus Time-out.** This bit is set when the PPC address bus timer times out. It may be cleared by writing it to a 1; writing it to a 0 has no effect. When the PATOM bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert MCHK to the master designated by the MID field in the ERRAT register. When the PATOI bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller.

**PDPE PPC Data Parity Error.** This bit is set when Raven3 detects a data bus parity error. This bit is only valid if the PPC data bus parity mode is enabled. It may be cleared by writing it to a 1; writing it to a 0 has no effect. When the PDPEM bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert MCHK to the master designated by the MID field in the ERRAT register. When the PDPEI bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller.

**PERR PCI Parity Error.** This bit is set when the PCI PERR\* pin is asserted. It may be cleared by writing it to a 1; writing it to a 0 has no effect. When the PERRM bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert MCHK to the master designated by the DFLT bit in the ERRAT register. When the PERRI bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller.

**SERR PCI System Error.** This bit is set when the PCI SERR\* pin is asserted. It may be cleared by writing it to a 1; writing it to a 0 has no effect. When the SERRM bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert MCHK to the master designated by the DFLT bit in the ERRAT register. When the SERRI bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller.

**SMA PCI Master Signalled Master Abort.** This bit is set when the PCI master signals abort to terminate a PCI transaction. It may be cleared by writing it to a 1; writing it to a 0 has no effect. When the SMAM bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert MCHK to the master designated by the MID field in the ERRAT register. When the SMAI bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller.

**RTA PCI Master Received Target Abort.** This bit is set when the PCI master receives target abort to terminate a PCI transaction. It may be cleared by writing it to a 1; writing it to a 0 has no effect. When the RTAM bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert MCHK to the master designated by the MID field in the ERRAT register. When the RTAI bit in the ERREN register is set, the assertion of this bit will assert an interrupt through the OpenPIC interrupt controller.

## PPC Error Address Register

<b>Address</b>	<b>\$FEFF0028</b>																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
<b>Name</b>	EERAD																															
<b>Operation</b>	R																															
<b>Reset</b>	\$00000000																															

**EERAD PPC Error Address.** This register captures the PPC address when the PATO bit is set in the EERST register. It captures the PCI address when the SMA or RTA bits are set in the EERST register. Its contents are not defined when the PDPE, PERR or SERR bits are set in the EERST register.

## PPC Error Attribute Register - ERRAT

If the PDPE, PERR or SERR bits are set in the ERRST register, the contents of the ERRAT register are zero. If the PATO bit is set the register is defined by the following table:

<b>Address</b>	<b>\$FEFF002C</b>																																																					
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3																						
<b>Name</b>												ERRAT																																										
<b>Operation</b>	R											R											R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R													
<b>Reset</b>	\$00											\$00											0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**MIDx PPC Master ID.** This field contains the ID of the PPC master which originated the transfer in which the error occurred. The encoding scheme is identical to that used in the GCSR register.

**TBST\* Transfer Burst.** This bit is set when the transfer in which the error occurred was a burst transfer.

**TSIZx Transfer Size.** This field contains the transfer size of the PPC transfer in which the error occurred. Refer to the PowerPC documents listed in [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#).

**TTx\* Transfer Type.** This field contains the transfer type of the PPC transfer in which the error occurred. Refer to the PowerPC documents listed in [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#).

If the SMA or RTA bit are set the register is defined by the following figure:

Address	\$FEFF002C																																							
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32							
Name											ERRAT																													
																					WP			MIDI	MIDO	COMM3	COMM2	COMM1	COMM0	BYTE7	BYTE6	BYTE5	BYTE4	BYTE3	BYTE2	BYTE1	BYTE0			
Operation	R										R										R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Reset	\$00										\$00										0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**WP Write Post Completion.** This bit is set when the PCI master detects an error while completing a write post transfer.

**MIDx PPC Master ID.** This field contains the ID of the PPC master which originated the transfer in which the error occurred. The encoding scheme is identical to that used in the GCSR register

**COMMx PCI Command.** This field contains the PCI command of the PCI transfer in which the error occurred.

**BYTEx PCI Byte Enable.** This field contains the PCI byte enables of the PCI transfer in which the error occurred. A set bit designates a selected byte.

## PCI Interrupt Acknowledge Register

<b>Address</b>	\$FEFF0030																																	
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
<b>Name</b>	PIACK																																	
<b>Operation</b>	R																																	
<b>Reset</b>	\$00000000																																	

**PIACK PCI Interrupt Acknowledge.** Performing a read from this register will initiate a single PCI Interrupt Acknowledge cycle. Any single byte or combination of bytes may be read from, and the actual byte enable pattern used during the read will be passed on to the PCI bus. Upon completion of the PCI interrupt acknowledge cycle, the Raven3 will present the resulting vector information obtained from the PCI bus as read data.

## PPC Slave Address (0,1 and 2) Registers

<b>Address</b>	MSADD0 - \$FEFF0040 MSADD1 - \$FEFF0048 MSADD2 - \$FEFF0050																																
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
<b>Name</b>	MSADD <sub>x</sub>																																
	START																END																
<b>Operation</b>	R/W																R/W																
<b>Reset</b>	\$0000																\$0000																

**Note** To initiate a PCI cycle from the PPC bus, the PPC address must be greater than or equal to the START field and less than or equal to the END field.

**START Start Address.** This field determines the start address of a particular memory area on the PPC bus which will be used to access PCI bus resources. The value of this field will be compared with the upper 16 bits of the incoming PPC address.

**END End Address.** This field determines the end address of a particular memory area on the PPC bus which will be used to access PCI bus resources. The value of this field will be compared with the upper 16 bits of the incoming PPC address.

### PPC Slave Address (3) Register

Address	PPCSADD3 - \$FEFF0058																																
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
<b>Name</b>	PPCSADD3																																
	START																END																
<b>Operation</b>	R/W																R/W																
<b>Reset</b>	\$8000																\$8080																

**Note** PPCSADD3, PPCSOFF3 and PPCSATT3 represent the only register group which can be used to initiate access to the PCI CONFIG\_ ADDRESS (\$80000CF8) and CONFIG\_ DATA (\$80000CFC) registers. The power up default values of PPCSADD3, PPCSOFF3 and PPCSATT3 are set to allow access to PCI configuration space without PPC register initialization.

To initiate a PCI cycle from the PPC bus the PPC address must be greater than or equal to the START field and less than or equal to the END field.

**START Start Address.** This field determines the start address of a particular memory area on the PPC bus which will be used to access PCI bus resources. The value of this field will be compared with the upper 16 bits of the incoming PPC address.

**END End Address.** This field determines the end address of a particular memory area on the PPC bus which will be used to access PCI bus resources. The value of this field will be compared with the upper 16 bits of the incoming PPC address.

### PPC Slave Offset/Attribute (0,1 and 2) Registers

<b>Address</b>	MSOFF0/MSATT0 - \$FEFF0044 MSOFF1/MSATT1 - \$FEFF004C MSOFF2/MSATT2 - \$FEFF0054																																						
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31							
<b>Name</b>	MSOFFx																MSATTx																						
																	REN	WEN	WPEN		MEM	IOM																	
<b>Operation</b>	R/W																R																R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R	R/W	R/W
<b>Reset</b>	\$0000																\$00																0	0	0	0	0	0	

**PPCSOFFx PPC Slave Offset.** This register contains a 16-bit offset that is added to the upper 16 bits of the PPC address to determine the PCI address used for transfers from the PPC bus to PCI. This offset allows PCI resources to reside at addresses that would not normally be visible from the PPC bus.

**REN Read Enable.** If set, the corresponding PPC slave is enabled for read transactions.

**WEN Write Enable.** If set, the corresponding PPC slave is enabled for write transactions.

**WPEN Write Post Enable.** If set, write posting is enabled for the corresponding PPC slave.

**MEM PCI Memory Cycle.** If set, the corresponding PPC slave will generate transfers to or from PCI memory space. When clear, the corresponding PPC slave will generate transfers to or from PCI I/O space using the addressing mode defined by the IOM field.

**IOM PCI I/O Mode.** If set, the corresponding PPC slave will generate PCI I/O cycles using spread addressing as defined in *Generating PCI Memory and I/O Cycles on page 2-24*. When clear, the corresponding PPC slave will generate PCI I/O cycles using contiguous addressing. This field only has meaning when the MEM bit is clear.

**PPC Slave Offset/Attribute (3) Registers**

Address	PPCSOFF3/MSATT3 - \$FEFF005C																																								
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31									
Name	PPCSOFF3																PPCSATT3																								
																	REN	WEN	WPEN					IOM																	
Operation	R/W																R																R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R	R	R	R/W	
Reset	\$8000																\$00																1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**PPCSOFF3 PPC Slave Offset.** This register contains a 16-bit offset that is added to the upper 16 bits of the PPC address to determine the PCI address used for transfers from the PPC bus to PCI. This offset allows PCI resources to reside at addresses that would not normally be visible from the PPC bus. It is initialized to \$8000 to facilitate a zero-based access to PCI space.

**REN Read Enable.** If set, the corresponding PPC slave is enabled for read transactions.

**WEN Write Enable.** If set, the corresponding PPC slave is enabled for write transactions.

**WPEN Write Post Enable.** If set, write posting is enabled for the corresponding PPC slave.

**IOM PCI I/O Mode.** If set, the corresponding PPC slave will generate PCI I/O cycles using spread addressing as defined in *Generating PCI Memory and I/O Cycles on page 2-24*. When clear, the corresponding PPC slave will generate PCI I/O cycles using contiguous addressing.

## General Purpose Registers

<b>Address</b>	GPREG0 (Upper) - \$FEFF0070 GPREG0 (Lower) - \$FEFF0074 GPREG1 (Upper) - \$FEFF0078 GPREG1 (Lower) - \$FEFF007C																																	
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
<b>Name</b>	GPREGx																																	
<b>Operation</b>	R/W																																	
<b>Reset</b>	\$00000000																																	

**Note** These general purpose read/write registers are provided for inter-process message passing or general purpose storage. They do not control any hardware.

## PCI Registers

The PCI Configuration Registers are compliant with the configuration register set described in the PCI Local Bus Specification, Revision 2.1, listed in [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#). The CONFIG\_ADDRESS and CONFIG\_DATA registers described in this section are accessed from the PPC bus within PCI I/O space.

All write operations to reserved registers will be treated as no-ops. That is, the access will be completed normally on the bus and the data will be discarded. Read accesses to reserved or unimplemented registers will be completed normally and a data value of 0 returned.

The Raven3 PCI Configuration Register map is shown in [Table 2-13](#). The Raven3 PCI I/O Register map is shown in [Table 2-14](#).

**Table 2-13. Raven3 PCI Configuration Register Map**

3 1	3 0	2 9	2 8	2 7	2 6	2 5	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	1 0	1 9	1 8	1 7	1 6	1 5	1 4	1 3	1 2	1 1	1 0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	<--- Bit
DEVID											VENID											\$00										
PSTAT											PCOMM											\$04										
CLASS																REVID											\$08					
HEADER																						\$0C										
IOBASE																											\$10					
MEMBASE																											\$14					
																						\$18 - \$7F										
PCISADD0																											\$80					
PCISOFF0											PCISATT0											\$84										
PCISADD1																											\$88					
PCISOFF1											PCISATT1											\$8C										
PCISADD2																											\$90					
PCISOFF2											PCISATT2											\$94										
PCISADD3																											\$98					
PCISOFF3											PCISATT3											\$9C										

**Table 2-14. Raven3 PCI I/O Register Map**

3 1	3 0	2 9	2 8	2 7	2 6	2 5	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	1 0	1 9	1 8	1 7	1 6	1 5	1 4	1 3	1 2	1 1	1 0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	<--- Bit
CONFIG_ADDRESS																											\$CF8					
CONFIG_DATA																											\$CFC					

## Vendor ID/ Device ID Registers

Offset	\$00																															
Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	DEVID																VENID															
Operation	R																R															
Reset	\$4801																\$1057															

**VENID Vendor ID.** This register identifies the manufacturer of the device. This identifier is allocated by the PCI SIG to ensure uniqueness. \$1057 has been assigned to Motorola. This register is duplicated in the PPC Registers.

**DEVID Device ID.** This register identifies the particular device. The Raven3 will always return \$4801. This register is duplicated in the PPC Registers.

## PCI Command/ Status Registers

Offset	\$04																																
Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	PSTAT																PCOMM																
	RCVPE	SIGSE	RCVMA	RCVTA	SIGTA	SELTMI	SELTMO	DPAR	FAST																								
Operation	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R	R	R/C	R																								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1																								

**IOSP IO Space Enable.** If set, the Raven3 will respond to PCI I/O accesses when appropriate. If cleared, the Raven3 will not respond to PCI I/O space accesses.

**MEMSP Memory Space Enable.** If set, the Raven3 will respond to PCI memory space accesses when appropriate. If cleared, the Raven3 will not respond to PCI memory space accesses.

**MSTR Bus Master Enable.** If set, the Raven3 may act as a master on PCI. If cleared, the Raven3 may not act as a PCI master.

**PERR Parity Error Response.** If set, the Raven3 will check parity on all PCI transfers. If cleared, the Raven3 will ignore any parity errors that it detects and continue normal operation.

**SERR System Error Enable.** This bit enables the SERR\* output pin. If clear, the Raven3 will never drive SERR\*. If set, the Raven3 will drive SERR\* active when a system error is detected.

**FAST Fast Back-to-Back Capable.** This bit indicates that the Raven3 is capable of accepting fast back-to-back transactions with different targets.

**DPAR Data Parity Detected.** This bit is set when three conditions are met: 1) the Raven3 asserted PERR\* itself or observed PERR\* asserted; 2) the Raven3 was the PCI master for the transfer in which the error occurred; 3) the PERR bit in the PCI Command Register is set. This bit is cleared by writing it to 1; writing a 0 has no effect.

**SELTIM DEVSEL Timing.** This field indicates that the Raven3 will always assert DEVSEL\* as a 'medium' responder.

**SIGTA Signalled Target Abort.** This bit is set by the PCI slave whenever it terminates a transaction with a target-abort. It is cleared by writing it to 1; writing a 0 has no effect.

**RCVTA Received Target Abort.** This bit is set by the PCI master whenever its transaction is terminated by a target-abort. It is cleared by writing it to 1; writing a 0 has no effect.

**RCVMA Received Master Abort.** This bit is set by the PCI master whenever its transaction (except for Special Cycles) is terminated by a master-abort. It is cleared by writing it to 1; writing a 0 has no effect.

**SIGSE Signaled System Error.** This bit is set whenever the Raven3 asserts SERR\*. It is cleared by writing it to 1; writing a 0 has no effect.

**RCVPE Detected Parity Error.** This bit is set whenever the Raven3 detects a parity error, even if parity error checking is disabled (see bit PERR in the PCI Command Register). It is cleared by writing it to 1; writing a 0 has no effect.

## Revision ID/ Class Code Registers

<b>Offset</b>	\$08																															
<b>Bit</b>	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Name</b>	CLASS																REVID															
<b>Operation</b>	R																R															
<b>Reset</b>	\$060000																\$03															

**REVID Revision ID.** This register identifies the Raven3 revision level. This register is duplicated in the PPC Registers.

**CLASS Class Code.** This register identifies Raven3 as the following:

Base Class Code\$06 PCI Bridge Device

Subclass Code\$00 PCI Host Bridge

Program Class Code\$00 Not Used

## Header Type Register

<b>Offset</b>	\$0C																															
<b>Bit</b>	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Name</b>									HEADER																							
<b>Operation</b>	R								R								R								R							
<b>Reset</b>	\$00								\$00								\$00								\$00							

**HEADER Header Type.** This register identifies Raven3 as the following:

Header Type\$00 Single Function Configuration Header

### I/O Base Register

Offset	\$10																																
Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	IOBASE																																
	IOBA																															RES	IO/MEM
Operation	R/W																R															R	R
Reset	\$0000																\$0000															0	1

**Note** This register controls the mapping of the MPIC control registers in PCI I/O space.

**IO/MEM IO Space Indicator.** This bit is hard-wired to a logic one to indicate PCI I/O space.

**RES Reserved.** This bit is hard-wired to zero.

**IOBA I/O Base Address.** These bits define the I/O space base address of the MPIC control registers. The I/O BASE decoder is disabled when the I/O BASE value is zero.

## Memory Base Register

Offset	\$14																															
Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	MEMBASE																															
	MEMBA																								PRE	MTYP1	MTYP0	IO/MEM				
Operation	R/W																								R			R				
Reset	\$0000																								\$0000			0				

**Note** This register controls the mapping of the MPIC control registers in PCI memory space.

**IO/MEM IO Space Indicator.** This bit is hard-wired to a logic zero to indicate PCI memory space.

**MTYPx Memory Type.** These bits are hard-wired to zero to indicate that the MPIC registers can be located anywhere in the 32-bit address space

**PRE Prefetch.** This bit is hard-wired to zero to indicate that the MPIC registers are not prefetchable.

**MEMBA Memory Base Address.** These bits define the memory space base address of the MPIC control registers. The MBASE decoder is disabled when the MBASE value is zero.

## PCI Slave Address (0,1,2 and 3) Registers

<b>Offset</b>	PCISADD0 - \$80 PCISADD1 - \$88 PCISADD2 - \$90 PCISADD3 - \$98																															
<b>Bit</b>	3 1	3 0	2 9	2 8	2 7	2 6	2 5	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	2 0	1 9	1 8	1 7	1 6	1 5	1 4	1 3	1 2	1 1	1 0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Name</b>	PCISADDx																															
	START																END															
<b>Operation</b>	R/W																R/W															
<b>Reset</b>	\$0000																\$0000															

**Note** To initiate a PPC cycle from the PCI bus the PCI address must be greater than or equal to the START field and less than or equal to the END field.

**START Start Address.** This field determines the start address of a particular memory area on the PCI bus which will be used to access PPC bus resources. The value of this field will be compared with the upper 16 bits of the incoming PCI address.

**END End Address.** This field determines the end address of a particular memory area on the PCI bus which will be used to access PPC bus resources. The value of this field will be compared with the upper 16 bits of the incoming PCI address.

## PCI Slave Attribute/ Offset (0,1,2 and 3) Registers

<b>Offset</b>	PCISATT0/PCISOFF0 - \$84 PCISATT1/PCISOFF1 - \$8C PCISATT2/PCISOFF2 - \$94 PCISATT3/PCISOFF3 - \$9C																																						
<b>Bit</b>	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
<b>Name</b>	PCISOFF <sub>x</sub>																PCISATT <sub>x</sub>																						
																	REN	WEN	WPEN	RAEN	TDIS	GBL	INV																
<b>Operation</b>	R/W																R																R/w	R/w	R/w	R/w	R	R/w	R/w
<b>Reset</b>	\$0000																\$00																0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**INV Invalidate Enable.** If set, the PPC master will issue a transfer type code which specifies the current transaction should cause an invalidate for each PC transaction originated by the corresponding PCI slave. The transfer type codes generated are shown in Table 2-3.

**GBL Global Enable.** If set, the PPC master will assert the GBL\* pin for each PPC transaction originated by the corresponding PCI slave.

**TDIS Threshold Disable.** If set, the PPC master FIFO threshold mechanism is disabled. See the section titled *PPC Master on page 2-8* for more information on the relationship between TDIS and RAEN.

**RAEN Read Ahead Enable.** If set, read ahead is enabled for the corresponding PCI slave.

**WPEN Write Post Enable.** If set, write posting is enabled for the corresponding PCI slave.

**WEN Write Enable.** If set, the corresponding PCI slave is enabled for write transactions.

**REN Read Enable.** If set, the corresponding PCI slave is enabled for read transactions.

**PCIOFFx PCI Slave Offset.** This register contains a 16-bit offset that is added to the upper 16 bits of the PCI address to determine the PPC address used for transfers from PCI to the PPC bus. This offset allows PPC resources to reside at addresses that would not normally be visible from PCI.

## CONFIG\_ADDRESS

The routing of the PPC data bus to and from the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register is presented in three perspectives; from the PCI bus, from the PPC Bus in big-endian mode, and from the PPC bus in little-endian mode.

**Note** The view from the PCI bus is purely conceptual since there is no way to access the CONFIG\_ADDRESS register from the PCI bus.



The register fields are defined as follows:

**REG** Register Number.

**Configuration Cycles:** Identifies a target double word within a target's configuration space. This field is copied to the PCI AD bus during the address phase on a Configuration cycle.

**Special Cycles:** This field must be all zeros for Special cycles.

**FUN** Function Number.

**Configuration Cycles:** Identifies a function number within a target's configuration space. This field is copied to the PCI AD bus during the address phase of a Configuration cycle.

**Special Cycles:** This field must be all ones for Special cycles.

**DEV** Device Number.

**Configuration Cycles:** Identifies a target's physical PCI device number. Refer to the section titled "Generating PCI Cycles" for a description of how this field is encoded.

**Special Cycles:** This field must be written with all ones.

**BUS** Bus Number.

**Configuration Cycles:** Identifies a targeted bus number. If written with all zeros, a Type 0 Configuration Cycle will be generated. If written with any value other than all zeros, then a Type 1 Configuration Cycle will be generated.

**Special Cycles:** Identifies a targeted bus number. If written with all zeros, a Special Cycle will be generated. If written with any value other than all zeros, then a Special Cycle translated into a Type 1 Configuration Cycle will be generated.

**EN** Enable.

**Configuration Cycles:** Writing a one to this bit enables CONFIG\_DATA to Configuration Cycle translation. If this bit is a zero, subsequent accesses to CONFIG\_DATA will be passed through as I/O Cycles.

**Special Cycles:** Writing a one to this bit enables CONFIG\_DATA to Special Cycle translation. If this bit is a zero, subsequent accesses to CONFIG\_DATA will be passed through as I/O Cycles.

### **CONFIG\_DATA Register**

**Note** The description of the CONFIG\_DATA register is also presented in three perspectives; from the PCI bus, from the PPC Bus in big-endian mode, and from the PPC bus in little-endian mode.

**Note** The view from the PCI bus is purely conceptual since there is no way to access the CONFIG\_DATA register from the PCI bus.



# Raven3 Interrupt Controller Implementation

## Introduction

### The Raven3 Interrupt Controller (Raven3 MPIC) Features

- ❑ MPIC programming model
- ❑ Support for two processors
- ❑ Support for 16 external interrupts
- ❑ Support for 15 programmable Interrupt & Processor Task priority levels
- ❑ Support for the connection of an external 8259 for ISA/AT compatibility
- ❑ Distributed interrupt delivery for external I/O interrupts
- ❑ Direct/Multicast interrupt delivery for Interprocessor and timer interrupts
- ❑ Four Interprocessor Interrupt sources
- ❑ Four timers
- ❑ Processor initialization control

### Architecture

The Raven3 PCI Slave implements two address decoders for placing the Raven3 MPIC registers in PCI IO or PCI Memory space. Access to these registers require PPC and PCI bus mastership. These accesses include interrupt and timer initialization and interrupt vector reads.

The Raven3 MPIC receives interrupt inputs from 16 external sources, four interprocessor sources, four timer sources, and one Raven3 internal error detection source. The externally sourced interrupts 1 through 15 have two modes of activation: low level or active high positive edge. External interrupt 0 can be either level or edge activated with either polarity. The Interprocessor and timers interrupts are event activated.

## CSR's Readability

Unless explicitly specified, all registers are readable and return the last value written. The exceptions are the IPI dispatch registers and the EOI registers which return zeros on reads, the interrupt source ACT bit which returns current interrupt source status, the interrupt acknowledge register which returns the vector of the highest priority interrupt which is currently pending, and reserved bits which returns zeros. The interrupt acknowledge register is also the only register which exhibits any read side-effects.

## Interrupt Source Priority

Each interrupt source is assigned a priority value in the range from 0 to 15 where 15 is the highest. In order for delivery of an interrupt to take place the priority of the source must be greater than that of the destination processor. Therefore setting a source priority to zero inhibits that interrupt.

## Processor's Current Task Priority

Each processor has a task priority register which is set by system software to indicate the relative importance of the task running on that processor. The processor will not receive interrupts with a priority level equal to or lower than its current task priority. Therefore setting the current task priority to 15 prohibits the delivery of all interrupts to the associated processor.

## Nesting of Interrupt Events

A processor is guaranteed never to have an in-service interrupt preempted by an equal or lower priority source. An interrupt is considered to be in service from the time its vector is returned during an interrupt acknowledge cycle until an EOI is received for that interrupt. The EOI cycle indicates the end of processing for the highest priority in-service interrupt.

## Spurious Vector Generation

Under certain circumstances the Raven3 MPIC will not have a valid vector to return to the processor during an interrupt acknowledge cycle. In these cases the spurious vector from the spurious vector register will be returned. The following cases would cause a spurious vector fetch.

- ❑ INT is asserted in response to an externally sourced interrupt which is activated with level sensitive logic and the asserted level is negated before the interrupt is acknowledged.
- ❑ INT is asserted for an interrupt source which is masked using the mask bit in the Vector-Priority register before the interrupt is acknowledged.

## Interprocessor Interrupts (IPI)

Processor 0 and 1 can generate interrupts which are targeted for the other processor or both processors. There are four Interprocessor Interrupts (IPI) channels. The interrupts are initiated by writing a bit in the IPI dispatch registers. If subsequent IPIs are initiated before the first is acknowledged, only one IPI will be generated. The IPI channels deliver interrupts in the Direct Mode and can be directed to more than one processor.

## 8259 Compatibility

The Raven3 MPIC provides a mechanism to support PC-AT compatible chip sets using the 8259 interrupt controller architecture. After power-on reset, the Raven3 MPIC defaults to 8259 pass-through mode. In this mode, interrupts from external source number 0 (the interrupt signal from the 8259 is connected to this external interrupt source on the Raven3 MPIC) are passed directly to processor 0. If the pass-through mode is disabled, the 8259 interrupts are delivered using the priority and distribution mechanisms of the Raven3 MPIC.

The Raven3 MPIC does not interact with the vector fetch from the 8259 interrupt controller.

## Raven3-Detected Errors

Raven3-detected errors are grouped together and sent to the interrupt logic as a singular interrupt source. The interrupt delivery mode for this interrupt is distributed.

For system implementations where the Raven3 MPIC controller is not used, the Raven3-Detected Error condition will be made available by a signal which is external to the Raven3 ASIC. Presumably this signal would be connected to an externally sourced interrupt input of a MPIC controller in a different device. Since the MPIC specification defines external I/O interrupts to operate in the distributed mode, the delivery mode of this error interrupt should be consistent.

## Timers

There is a divide by eight pre-scaler which is synchronized to the Raven3 clock (PPC processor clock). The output of the prescaler enables the decrement of the four timers. The timers may be used for system timing or to generate periodic interrupts. Each timer has four registers which are used for configuration and control. They are:

- ❑ Current Count Register
- ❑ Base Count Register
- ❑ Vector-Priority Register
- ❑ Destination Register

## Interrupt Delivery Modes

The direct and distributed interrupt delivery modes are supported. Note that the direct deliver mode has sub modes of multicast or non-multicast. The Interprocessor Interrupts (IPIs) and Timer interrupts operate in the direct delivery mode. The externally sourced or I/O interrupts operate in the distributed mode.

In the direct delivery mode, the interrupt is directed to one or both processors. If it is directed to two processors (that is, multicast), it will be delivered to two processors. The interrupt is delivered to the processor when the priority of the interrupt is greater than the priority contained in

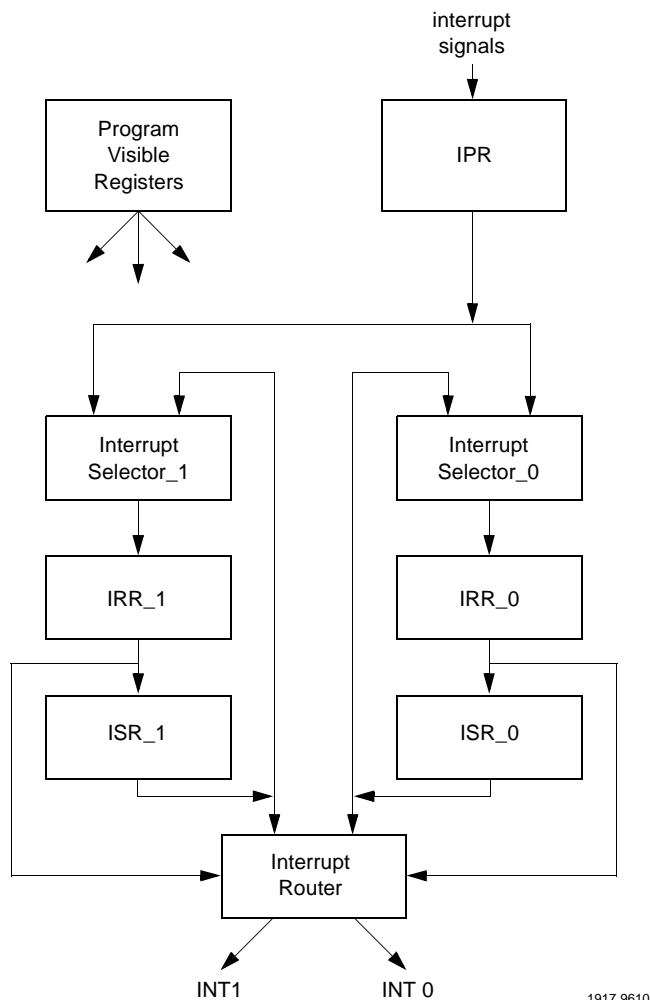
the task register for that processor, and when the priority of the interrupt is greater than any interrupt which is in-service for that processor. An interrupt is considered to be in service from the time its vector is returned during an interrupt acknowledge cycle until an EOI is received for that interrupt. The EOI cycle indicates the end of processing for the highest priority in- service interrupt.

In the distributed delivery mode, the interrupt is pointed to one or more processors but it will be delivered to only one processor. Therefore, for externally sourced or I/O interrupts, multicast delivery is not supported. The interrupt is delivered to a processor when the priority of the interrupt is greater than the priority contained in the task register for that processor, and when the priority of the interrupt is greater than any interrupt which is in-service for that processor, and when the priority of that interrupt is the highest of all interrupts pending for that processor, and when that interrupt is not in-service for the other processor. If both destination bits are set for each processor, the interrupt will be delivered to the processor that has a lower task register priority.

**Note** Because a deadlock condition can occur when the task register priorities for each processor are the same and both processors are targeted for interrupt delivery, the interrupt will be delivered to processor 0 or processor 1 as determined by the TIE mode. Additionally, if priorities are set the same for competing interrupts, external int. 0 is given the highest priority in hardware followed by external int. 1 through 15 and then followed by timer 0 through timer 3 and followed by IPI 0 and 1. For example, if both ext0 and ext1 interrupts are pending with the same assigned priority; during the following interrupt acknowledge cycles, the first vector returned shall be that of ext0 and then ext1. This is an arbitrary choice.

## Block Diagram Description

The description of the block diagram focuses on the theory of operation for the interrupt delivery logic. If the preceding section is a satisfactory description of the interrupt delivery modes and the reader is not interested the logic implementation, this section can be skipped.



**Figure 2-6. Raven3 MPIC Block Diagram**

## Program Visible Registers

These are the registers which software can access. They are described in detail in the Register section.

### Interrupt Pending Register (IPR)

The interrupt signals to Raven3 MPIC are qualified and synchronized to the clock by the IPR. If the interrupt source is internal to the Raven3 ASIC or external with their Sense bit = 0 (edge sensitive), a bit is set in the IPR. That bit is cleared when the interrupt associated with that bit is acknowledge. If the interrupt source is external and level activated, the output from the IPR is not negated until the level into the IPR is negated.

Externally sourced interrupts are qualified based upon their Sense and/or Pol bits in the Vector-Priority register. IPI and Timer Interrupts are generated internally to the Raven3 ASIC and are qualified by their Destination bit. Since the internally generated interrupts use direct delivery mode with multicast capability, there are two bits in the IPR, one for each processor, associated with each IPI and Timer interrupt source.

The MASK bits from the Vector-Priority registers are used to qualify the output of the IPR. Therefore, if an interrupt condition is detected when the MASK bit is set, that interrupt will be requested when the MASK bit is lowered.

### Interrupt Selector (IS)

There is a Interrupt Selector (IS) for each processor. The IS receives interrupt requests from the IPR. If the interrupt request are from an external source, they are qualified by the destination bit for that interrupt and processor. If they are from an internal source, they have been qualified. The output of the IS will be the highest priority interrupt that has been qualified. This output is the priority of the selected interrupt and its source identification. The IS will resolve an interrupt request in two Raven3 clock ticks.

The IS also receives a second set of inputs from the ISR. During the End Of Interrupt cycle, these inputs are used to select which bits are to be cleared in the ISR.

## Interrupt Request Register (IRR)

There is an Interrupt Request Register (IRR) for each processor. The IRR always passes the output of the IS except during Interrupt Acknowledge cycles. This guarantees that the vector which is read from the Interrupt Acknowledge Register is not changing due to the arrival of a higher priority interrupt. The IRR also serves as a pipeline register for the two tick propagation time through the IS.

## In-Service Register (ISR)

There is an In-Service Register (ISR) for each processor. The contents of the ISR is the priority and source of all interrupts which are in-service. The ISR receives a bit-set command during Interrupt Acknowledge cycles and a bit-clear command during End Of Interrupt cycles.

The ISR is implemented as a 40 bit register with individual bit set and clear functions. Fifteen bits are used to store the priority level of each interrupt which is in-service. Twenty-five bits are used to store the source identification of each interrupt which is in service. Therefore there is one bit for each possible interrupt priority and one bit for each possible interrupt source.

## Interrupt Router

The Interrupt Router monitors the outputs from the ISRs, Current Task Priority Registers, Destination Registers, and the IRRs to determine when to assert a processor's INT pin.

When considering the following rule sets, it is important to remember that there are two types of inputs to the Interrupt Selectors. If the interrupt is a distributed class interrupt, there is a single bit in the IPR associated with this interrupt and it is delivered to both Interrupt Selectors. This IPR bit is qualified by the destination register contents for that interrupt before the Interrupt Selector compares its priority to the priority of all other requesting interrupts for that processor. If the interrupt is programmed to be edge sensitive, the IPR bit is cleared when the vector for that interrupt is returned when the Interrupt Acknowledge register is examined. On the other hand, if the interrupt is a direct/multicast class interrupt, there are two bits in the IPR associated with this interrupt. One bit for each processor.

Then one of these bits are delivered to each Interrupt Selector. Since this interrupt source can be multicast, each of these IPR bits must be cleared separately when the vector is returned for that interrupt to a particular processor.

If one of the following sets of conditions are true, the interrupt pin for processor 0 is driven active.

❑ Set1

The source ID in IRR\_0 is from an external source.

The destination bit for processor 1 is a 0 for this interrupt.

The priority from IRR\_0 is greater than the highest priority in ISR\_0.

The priority from IRR\_0 is greater than the contents of task register\_0.

❑ Set2

The source ID in IRR\_0 is from an external source.

The destination bit for processor 1 is a 1 for this interrupt.

The source ID in IRR\_0 is not present in ISR\_1.

The priority from IRR\_0 is greater than the highest priority in ISR\_0.

The priority from IRR\_0 is greater than the Task Register\_0 contents.

The contents of Task Register\_0 is less than the contents of Task Register\_1.

❑ Set3

The source ID in IRR\_0 is from an internal source.

The priority from IRR\_0 is greater than the highest priority in ISR\_0.

The priority from IRR\_0 is greater than the Task Register\_0 contents.

There is a possibility for a priority tie between the two processors when resolving external interrupts. In that case, the interrupt will be delivered to processor 0 or processor 1 as determined by the TIE mode bit. This case is not defined in the above rule set.

## MPIC Registers

The following conventions are used in the Raven3 register charts:

- ❑ R Read Only field.
- ❑ R/W Read/Write field.
- ❑ S Writing a ONE to this field sets this field.
- ❑ C Writing a ONE to this field clears this field.

### Raven3 MPIC Registers

The Raven3 MPIC register map is shown in the following table. The Off field is the address offset from the base address of the Raven3 MPIC registers in the PPC-IO or PPC-MEMORY space.

**Note** This map does not depict linear addressing. The Raven3 PCI-SLAVE has two decoders for generating the Raven3 MPIC select. These decoders will generate a select and acknowledge all accesses which are in a reserved 256KB range. If the index into that 256KB block does not decode a valid Raven3 MPIC register address, the logic will return \$00000000.

The registers are 8-, 16-, or 32-bits accessible.

Table 2-15. Raven3 MPIC Register Map

3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Off
FEATURE REPORTING REGISTER 0																															\$01000
GLOBAL CONFIGURATION REGISTER 0																															\$01020
MPIC VENDOR IDENTIFICATION REGISTER																															\$01080
PROCESSOR INIT REGISTER																															\$01090
IPI0 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$010a0
IPI1 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$010b0
IPI2 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$010c0
IPI3 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$010d0
SP REGISTER																															\$010e0
TIMER FREQUENCY REPORTING REGISTER																															\$010f0
TIMER 0 CURRENT COUNT REGISTER																															\$01100
TIMER 0 BASE COUNT REGISTER																															\$01110
TIMER 0 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$01120
TIMER 0 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$01130
TIMER 1 CURRENT COUNT REGISTER																															\$01140
TIMER 1 BASE COUNT REGISTER																															\$01150
TIMER 1 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$01160
TIMER 1 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$01170
TIMER 2 CURRENT COUNT REGISTER																															\$01180
TIMER 2 BASE COUNT REGISTER																															\$01190
TIMER 2 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$011a0
TIMER 2 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$011b0
TIMER 3 CURRENT COUNT REGISTER																															\$011c0
TIMER 3 BASE COUNT REGISTER																															\$011d0
TIMER 3 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$011e0

**Table 2-15. Raven3 MPIC Register Map (Continued)**

3 1	3 0	2 9	2 8	2 7	2 6	2 5	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	1 0	1 9	1 8	1 7	1 6	1 5	1 4	1 3	1 2	1 1	1 0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Off
TIMER 3 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$011f0	
INT. SRC. 0 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10000	
INT. SRC. 0 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10010	
INT. SRC. 1 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10020	
INT. SRC. 1 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10030	
INT. SRC. 2 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10040	
INT. SRC. 2 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10050	
INT. SRC. 3 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10060	
INT. SRC. 3 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10070	
INT. SRC. 4 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10080	
INT. SRC. 4 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10090	
INT. SRC. 5 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$100a0	
INT. SRC. 5 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$100b0	
INT. SRC. 6 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$100c0	
INT. SRC. 6 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$100d0	
INT. SRC. 7 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$100e0	
INT. SRC. 7 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$100f0	
INT. SRC. 8 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10100	
INT. SRC. 8 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10110	
INT. SRC. 9 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10120	
INT. SRC. 9 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10130	
INT. SRC. 10 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10140	
INT. SRC. 10 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10150	
INT. SRC. 11 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10160	
INT. SRC. 11 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10170	
INT. SRC. 12 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$10180	
INT. SRC. 12 DESTINATION REGISTER																															\$10190	
INT. SRC. 13 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																															\$101a0	

**Table 2-15. Raven3 MPIC Register Map (Continued)**

3 1	3 0	2 9	2 8	2 7	2 6	2 5	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	1 0	1 9	1 8	1 7	1 6	1 5	1 4	1 3	1 2	1 1	1 0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Off
INT. SRC. 13 DESTINATION REGISTER																												\$101b0				
INT. SRC. 14 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																												\$101c0				
INT. SRC. 14 DESTINATION REGISTER																												\$101d0				
INT. SRC. 15 VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																												\$101e0				
INT. SRC. 15 DESTINATION REGISTER																												\$101f0				
Raven3 DETECTED ERRORS VECTOR-PRIORITY REGISTER																												\$10200				
Raven3 DETECTED ERRORS DESTINATION REGISTER																												\$10210				
IPI 0 DISPATCH REGISTER PROC. 0																												\$20040				
IPI 1 DISPATCH REGISTER PROC. 0																												\$20050				
IPI 2 DISPATCH REGISTER PROC. 0																												\$20060				
IPI 3 DISPATCH REGISTER PROC. 0																												\$20070				
CURRENT TASK PRIORITY REGISTER PROC. 0																												\$20080				
																												IACK REGISTER P0	\$200a0			
																												EOI REGISTER P0	\$200b0			
IPI 0 DISPATCH REGISTER PROC. 1																												\$21040				
IPI 1 DISPATCH REGISTER PROC. 1																												\$21050				
IPI 2 DISPATCH REGISTER PROC. 1																												\$21060				
IPI 3 DISPATCH REGISTER PROC. 1																												\$21070				
CURRENT TASK PRIORITY REGISTER PROC. 1																												\$21080				
																												IACK REGISTER P1	\$210a0			
																												EOI REGISTER P1	\$210b0			



**R RESET CONTROLLER.** Writing a one to this bit forces the controller logic to be reset. This bit is cleared automatically when the reset sequence is complete. While this bit is set, the values of all other register are undefined.

**M CASCADE MODE.** Allows cascading of an external 8259 pair connected to the first interrupt source input pin (0). In the pass through mode, interrupt source 0 is passed directly through to the processor 0 INT pin. Raven3 MPIC is essentially disabled. In the mixed mode, 8259 interrupts are delivered using the priority and distribution mechanism of Raven3 MPIC. The Vector/Priority and Destination registers for interrupt source 0 are used to control the delivery mode for all 8259 generated interrupt sources.

M	MODE
0	Pass Through
1	Mixed

**T Tie Mode.** Writing a one to this register bit will cause a tie in external interrupt processing to, swap back and forth between processor 0 and 1. The first tie in external interrupt processing always goes to Processor 0 after a reset. When this register bit is set to 0, a tie in external interrupt processing will always go to processor 0 (Mode used on Version \$02 of MPIC).

T	MODE
0	Processor 0 always selected
1	Swap between Processors

## Vendor Identification Register

<b>Offset</b>	\$01080																															
<b>Bit</b>	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Name</b>	VENDOR IDENTIFICATION																															
									STP																							
<b>Operation</b>	R								R								R								R							
<b>Reset</b>	\$00								\$02								\$00								\$00							

**Note** There are two fields in the Vendor Identification Register which are not defined for the Raven3 MPIC implementation but are defined in the MPIC specification. They are the vendor identification and device ID fields.

**STP STEPPING.** The stepping or silicon revision number is initially 0.

## Processor Init Register

<b>Offset</b>	\$01090																																	
<b>Bit</b>	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Name</b>	PROCESSOR INIT																																	
																																	P1	P0
<b>Operation</b>	R								R								R								R								R/W	R/W
<b>Reset</b>	\$00								\$00								\$00								\$00								0	0

**P1 PROCESSOR 1.** Writing a P1 to a one will assert the Soft Reset input of processor 1. Writing it to a 0 will negate the SRESET signal.

**P0 PROCESSOR 0.** Writing a P0 to a one will assert the Soft Reset input of processor 0. Writing a 0 to it will negate the SRESET signal.

**Note** The Soft Reset input to the 604 is negative edge-sensitive.

## IPI Vector/Priority Registers

<b>Offset</b>	IPI 0 - \$010A0 IPI 1 - \$010B0 IPI 2 - \$010C0 IPI 3 - \$010D0																															
<b>Bit</b>	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Name</b>	IPI VECTOR/PRIORITY																															
	<b>MASK</b>	<b>ACT</b>											<b>PRIOR</b>											<b>VECTOR</b>								
<b>Operation</b>	R/W	R	R										R/W	R										R/W								
<b>Reset</b>	1	0	\$000										\$0	\$00										\$00								

**MASK MASK.** Setting this bit disables any further interrupts from this source. If the mask bit is cleared while the bit associated with this interrupt is set in the IPR, the interrupt request will be generated.

**ACT ACTIVITY.** The activity bit indicates that an interrupt has been requested or that it is in-service. The ACT bit is set to a one when its associated bit in the Interrupt Pending Register or In-Service Register is set.

**PRIOR** Interrupt priority 0 is the lowest and 15 is the highest. Note that a priority level of 0 will not enable interrupts.

**VECTOR** This vector is returned when the Interrupt Acknowledge register is examined during a request for the interrupt associated with this vector.

## Spurious Vector Register

Offset	\$010E0																														
Bit	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name																	VECTOR														
Operation	R								R								R/W														
Reset	\$00								\$00								\$FF														

**VECTOR** This vector is returned when the Interrupt Acknowledge register is read during a spurious vector fetch.

## Timer Frequency Register

Offset	\$010F0																														
Bit	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TIMER FREQUENCY																														
Operation	R/W																														
Reset	\$00000000																														

**Note** This register is used to report the frequency (in Hz) of the clock source for the global timers. Following reset, this register contains zero. The system initialization code must initialize this register to one-eighth the MPIC clock frequency. For the Raven3 implementation of MPIC, a typical value would be \$7de290 which is 66/8 MHz or 8.25 MHz.

## Timer Current Count Registers

<b>Offset</b>	Timer 0 - \$01100 Timer 1 - \$01140 Timer 2 - \$01180 Timer 3 - \$011C0																															
<b>Bit</b>	3 1	3 0	2 9	2 8	2 7	2 6	2 5	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	2 0	1 9	1 8	1 7	1 6	1 5	1 4	1 3	1 2	1 1	1 0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Name</b>	TIMER CURRENT COUNT																															
	T	CC																														
<b>Operation</b>	R	R																														
<b>Reset</b>	0	\$00000000																														

**T TOGGLE.** This bit toggles when ever the current count decrements to zero.

**CC CURRENT COUNT.** The current count field decrements while the Count Inhibit bit is the Base Count Register is zero. When the timer counts down to zero, the Current Count register is reloaded from the Base Count register and the timer's interrupt becomes pending in the MPIC processing.

## Timer Basecount Registers

<b>Offset</b>	Timer 0 - \$01110 Timer 1 - \$01150 Timer 2 - \$01190 Timer 3 - \$011D0																															
<b>Bit</b>	3 1	3 0	2 9	2 8	2 7	2 6	2 5	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	2 0	1 9	1 8	1 7	1 6	1 5	1 4	1 3	1 2	1 1	1 0	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Name</b>	TIMER BASECOUNT																															
	CI	BC																														
<b>Operation</b>	R/W	R/W																														
<b>Reset</b>	1	\$00000000																														

**CI COUNT INHIBIT.** Setting this bit to one inhibits counting for this timer. Setting this bit to zero allows counting to proceed.

**BC BASE COUNT.** This field contains the 31 bit count for this timer. When a value is written into this register and the CI bit transitions from a 1 to a 0, it is copied into the corresponding Current Count register and the toggle bit in the Current Count register is cleared. When the timer counts down to zero, the Current Count register is reloaded from the Base Count register and the interrupt becomes pending in MPIC processing.

### Timer Vector/Priority Registers

<b>Offset</b>	Timer 0 - \$01120 Timer 1 - \$01160 Timer 2 - \$011A0 Timer 3 - \$011E0																															
<b>Bit</b>	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Name</b>	TIMER VECTOR/PRIORITY																															
	<b>MASK</b>	<b>ACT</b>											<b>PRIOR</b>											<b>VECTOR</b>								
<b>Operation</b>	R/W	R	R										R/W	R										R/W								
<b>Reset</b>	1	0	\$000										\$0	\$00										\$00								

**MASK MASK.** Setting this bit disables any further interrupts from this source. If the mask bit is cleared while the bit associated with this interrupt is set in the IPR, the interrupt request will be generated.

**ACT ACTIVITY.** The activity bit indicates that an interrupt has been requested or that it is in-service. The ACT bit is set to a one when its associated bit in the Interrupt Pending Register or In-Service Register is set.

**PRIOR** Interrupt priority 0 is the lowest and 15 is the highest. Note that a priority level of 0 will not enable interrupts.

**VECTOR** This vector is returned when the Interrupt Acknowledge register is examined upon acknowledgement of the interrupt associated with this vector.

### Timer Destination Registers

<b>Offset</b>	Timer 0 - \$01130 Timer 1 - \$01170 Timer 2 - \$011B0 Timer 3 - \$011F0																																	
<b>Bit</b>	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
<b>Name</b>	TIMER DESTINATION																																	
																																	P1	P0
<b>Operation</b>	R								R								R								R								R/W	R/W
<b>Reset</b>	\$00								\$00								\$00								\$00								0	0

**Note** This register indicates the destinations for this timer's interrupts. Timer interrupts, operate in the Directed delivery interrupt mode. This register may specify multiple destinations (multicast delivery).

**P1 PROCESSOR 1.** The interrupt is directed to processor 1.

**P0 PROCESSOR 0.** The interrupt is directed to processor 0.



**VECTOR** This vector is returned when the Interrupt Acknowledge register is examined upon acknowledgement of the interrupt associated with this vector.

### External Source Destination Registers

Offset	Int Src 0 - \$10010 Int Src 2 -> Int Src 15 - \$10030 -> \$101F0																																	
Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name	EXTERNAL SOURCE DESTINATION																																	
																																	P1	P0
Operation	R								R								R								R								R/W	R/W
Reset	\$00								\$00								\$00								\$00								0	0

**Note** This register indicates the possible destinations for the external interrupt sources. These interrupts operate in the Distributed interrupt delivery mode.

**P1 PROCESSOR 1.** The interrupt is pointed to processor 1.

**P0 PROCESSOR 0.** The interrupt is pointed to processor 0.

### Raven3-Detected Errors Vector/Priority Register

Offset	\$10200																															
Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	Raven3 DETECTED ERRORS VECTOR/PRIORITY																															
	MASK	ACT											SENSE	PRIOR					VECTOR													
Operation	R/W	R	R										R	R	R	R	R/W	R												R/W		
Reset	1	0	\$000										0	1	0	0	\$0	\$00												\$00		

**MASK MASK.** Setting this bit disables any further interrupts from this source. If the mask bit is cleared while the bit associated with this interrupt is set in the IPR, the interrupt request will be generated.

**ACT ACTIVITY.** The activity bit indicates that an interrupt has been requested or that it is in-service. The ACT bit is set to a one when its associated bit in the Interrupt Pending Register or In-Service Register is set.

**SENSE SENSE.** This bit sets the sense for the internal Raven3 Detected Errors interrupt. This bit is hardwired to 1 to enable active low level sensitive interrupts.

**PRIOR** Interrupt priority 0 is the lowest and 15 is the highest. Note that a priority level of 0 will not enable interrupts.

**VECTOR** This vector is returned when the Interrupt Acknowledge register is examined upon acknowledgement of the interrupt associated with this vector.

## Raven3-Detected Errors Destination Register

Offset	\$10210																																	
Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name	Raven3 DETECTED ERROR DESTINATION																																	
																																	P1	P0
Operation	R								R								R								R								R/W	R/W
Reset	\$00								\$00								\$00								\$00								0	0

**Note** This register indicates the possible destinations for the Raven3 detected error interrupt source. These interrupts operate in the Distributed interrupt delivery mode.

**P1 PROCESSOR 1.** The interrupt is pointed to processor 1.

**P0 PROCESSOR 0.** The interrupt is pointed to processor 0.

## Interprocessor Interrupt Dispatch Registers

Offset	Processor 0 \$20040, \$20050, \$20060, \$20070 Processor 1 \$21040, \$21050, \$21060, \$21070																																	
Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name	IPI DISPATCH																																	
																																	P1	P0
Operation	R								R								R								R								R/W	R/W
Reset	\$00								\$00								\$00								\$00								0	0





**EOI END OF INTERRUPT.** There is one EOI register per processor. EOI Code values other than 0 are currently undefined. Data values written to this register are ignored; zero is assumed. Writing to this register signals the end of processing for the highest priority interrupt currently in service by the associated processor. The write operation will update the In-Service register by retiring the highest priority interrupt. Reading this register returns zeros.

## Programming Notes

### External Interrupt Service

The following summarizes how an external interrupt is serviced:

1. An external interrupt occurs.
2. The processor state is saved in the machine status save/restore registers. A new value is loaded into the Machine State Register (MSR). The External Interrupt Enable bit in the new MSR (MSR<sub>ee</sub>) is set to zero. Control is transferred to the O/S external interrupt handler.
3. The external interrupt handler calculates the address of the Interrupt Acknowledge register for this processor (MPIC Base Address + 0x200A00 + (processor ID shifted left 12 bits)).
4. The external interrupt handler issues an Interrupt Acknowledge request to read the interrupt vector from the MPIC. If the interrupt vector indicates the interrupt source is the 8259, the interrupt handler issues a second Interrupt Acknowledge request to read the interrupt vector from the 8259. The Raven3 MPIC does not interact with the vector fetch from the 8259.
5. The interrupt handler saves the processor state and other interrupt-specific information in system memory and re-enables for external interrupts (the MSR<sub>ee</sub> bit is set to 1). Raven3 MPIC blocks interrupts from sources with equal or lower priority until an End-of-Interrupt is received for that interrupt source. Interrupts from higher priority interrupt sources continue to be enabled. If the interrupt source was the 8259, the interrupt handler issues an EOI request to

the MPIC. This resets the In-Service bit for the 8259 within the Raven3 MPIC and allows it to recognize higher priority interrupt requests, if any, from the 8259. If none of the nested interrupt modes of the 8259 are enabled, the interrupt handler issues an EOI request to the 8259.

- a. The device driver interrupt service routine associated with this interrupt vector is invoked.
- b. If the interrupt source was not the 8259, the interrupt handler issues an EOI request for this interrupt vector to the MPIC. If the interrupt source was the 8259 and any of the nested interrupt modes of the 8259 are enabled, the interrupt handler issues an EOI request to the 8259.

Normally, interrupts from ISA devices are connected to the 8259 interrupt controller. ISA devices typically rely on the 8259 Interrupt Acknowledge to flush buffers between the ISA device and system memory. If interrupts from ISA devices are directly connected to the Raven3 MPIC (bypassing the 8259), the device driver interrupt service routine must read status from the ISA device to ensure buffers between the device and system memory are flushed.

## Reset State

After a power-on reset the Raven3 MPIC state is:

- ❑ Current task priority for all CPUs set to 15.
- ❑ All interrupt source priorities set to zero.
- ❑ All interrupt source mask bits set to a one.
- ❑ All interrupt source activity bits cleared.
- ❑ Processor Init Register is cleared.
- ❑ All counters stopped and interrupts disabled.
- ❑ Controller mode set to 8259 pass-through.

## Operation

### Interprocessor Interrupts

Four interprocessor interrupt (IPI) channels are provided for use by all processors. During system initialization the IPI vector/priority registers for each channel should be programmed to set the priority and vector returned for each IPI event. During system operation a processor may generate an IPI by writing a destination mask to one of the IPI dispatch registers.

Note that each IPI dispatch register is shared by both processors. Each IPI dispatch register has two addresses but they are shared by both processors. That is, there is a total of four IPI dispatch registers in the Raven3 MPIC.

The IPI mechanism may be used for self interrupts by programming the dispatch register with the bit mask for the originating processor.

### Dynamically Changing I/O Interrupt Configuration

The interrupt controller provides a mechanism for safely changing the vector, priority, or destination of I/O interrupt sources. This is provided to support systems which allow dynamic configuration of I/O devices. In order to change the vector, priority, or destination of an active interrupt source, the following sequence should be performed:

1. Mask the source using the MASK bit in the vector/priority register.
2. Wait for the activity bit (ACT) for that source to be cleared.
3. Make the desired changes.
4. Unmask the source.

This sequence ensures that the vector, priority, destination, and mask information remain valid until all processing of pending interrupts is complete.

### EOI Register

Each processor has a private EOI register which is used to signal the end of processing for a particular interrupt event. If multiple nested interrupts are in service, the EOI command terminates the interrupt service of the

highest priority source. Once an interrupt is acknowledged, only sources of higher priority will be allowed to interrupt the processor until the EOI command is received. This register should always be written with a value of zero which is the nonspecific EOI command.

### **Interrupt Acknowledge Register**

Upon receipt of an interrupt signal, the processor may read this register to retrieve the vector of the interrupt source which caused the interrupt.

### **8259 Mode**

The 8259 mode bits control the use of an external 8259 pair for PC-AT compatibility. Following a reset, this mode is set for pass-through, which essentially disables the advanced controller and passes an 8259 input on external interrupt source 0 directly through to processor zero. During interrupt controller initialization this channel should be programmed for mixed mode in order to take advantage of the interrupt delivery modes.

### **Current Task Priority Level**

Each processor has a separate Current Task Priority Level register. The system software uses this register to indicate the relative priority of the task running on the corresponding processor. The interrupt controller will not deliver an interrupt to a processor unless it has a priority level which is greater than the current task priority level of that processor. This value is also used in determining the destination for interrupts which are delivered using the distributed deliver mode.

### **Architectural Notes**

The hardware and software overhead required to update the task priority register synchronously with instruction execution may far outweigh the anticipated benefits of the task priority register. To minimize this overhead, the interrupt controller architecture should allow the task priority register to be updated asynchronously with respect to instruction execution. Lower priority interrupts may continue to occur for an indeterminate number of cycles after the processor has updated the task priority register. If this is not acceptable, the interrupt controller

architecture should recommend that, if the task priority register is not implemented with the processor, the task priority register should be updated only when the processor enter or exits an idle state.

Only when the task priority register is integrated within the processor, (such that it can be accessed as quickly as the MSR<sub>ee</sub> bit, for example), should the architecture require the task priority register to be updated synchronously with instruction execution.

## **PPC Data Bus Parity Enabled**

When the Raven3 data bus parity mode is enabled, all external interrupt source's that are level sensitive must be negated as least  $N$  PPC clocks prior to doing an EOI cycle for that interrupt source. Where  $N$  is equal to the number of PPC clocks necessary to scan in the external interrupts. In the example shown, 16 external interrupts are scanned in,  $N = 16$ . Due to pin limitations, external interrupts must be serialized and presented to Raven3 MPIC logic for processing when PPC data bus parity is enabled. Serializing the external interrupts cause's a delay between the time that the external interrupt source changes level and when Raven3 MPIC logic actually see's the change. Spurious interrupts can result if an EOI cycle occurs before the interrupt source is seen to be negated by Raven3 MPIC logic.

# Falcon3 ECC Memory Controller Chip Set

---

3

## Introduction

The Falcon3 DRAM controller ASIC is designed for the PowerPC families of boards. It is used in sets of two to provide the interface between the PowerPC 60x bus (also called MPC60x bus or MPC bus) and a 144-bit ECC-DRAM memory system. It also provides an interface to ROM/Flash.

## Overview

This chapter provides a functional description and programming model for the Falcon3. Most of the information for using the device in a system, programming it in a system, and testing it is contained here.

## Bit Ordering Convention

All Falcon3 based signals are named using big-endian bit ordering (bit 0 is the most significant bit).

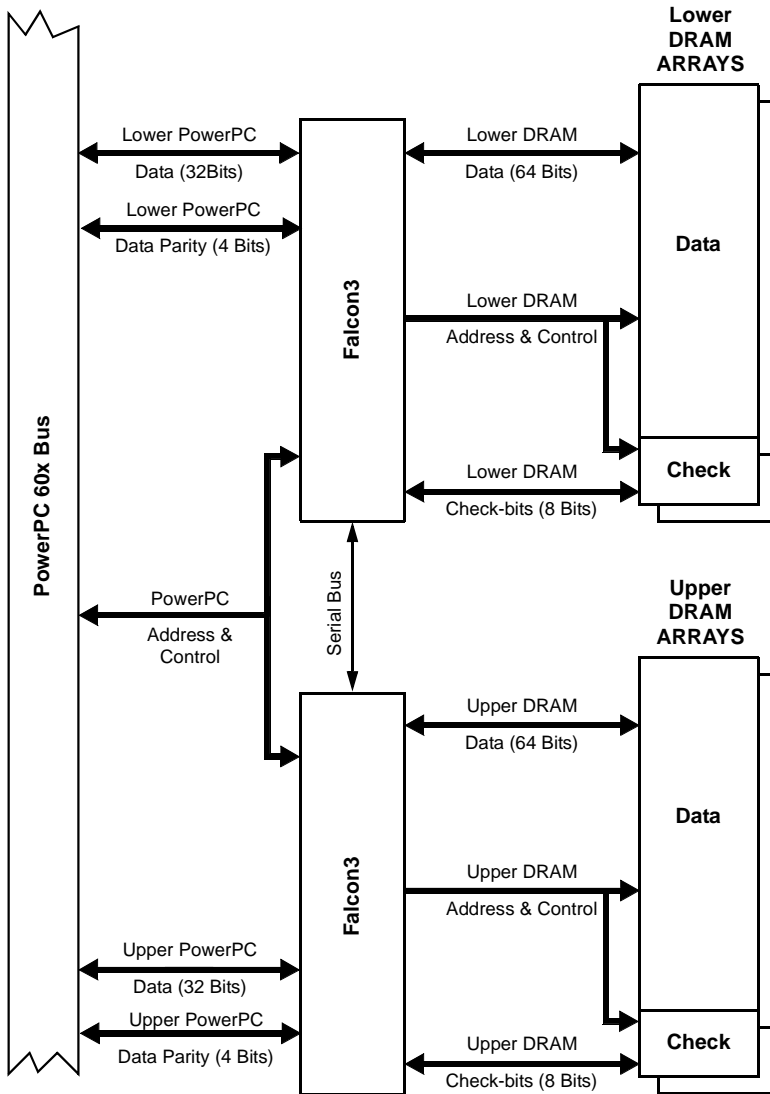
## Features

- DRAM Interface
  - Double-bit error detect/Single-bit error correct on 72-bit basis.
  - Up to four blocks.
  - Programmable base address for each block.
  - Two-way interleave factor.
  - Built-in Refresh/Scrub.
- Error Notification for DRAM
  - Software programmable Interrupt on Single/Double-Bit Error.
  - Error address and Syndrome Log Registers for Error Logging.

- Does not provide TEA\_ on Double-Bit Error. (Chip has no TEA\_ pin.)
- ROM/Flash Interface
  - Two blocks with each block being 16 bits wide (8 bits per Falcon3), or 64 bits wide (32 bits per Falcon3).
  - Software programmable access time for each block.

## Block Diagrams

[Figure 3-1](#) depicts a Falcon3 pair as it would be connected in a system. [Figure 3-2](#) shows the Falcon's internal data paths. [Figure 3-3](#) shows the overall DRAM connections.



1900 9609

**Figure 3-1. Falcon Pair Used with DRAM in a System**

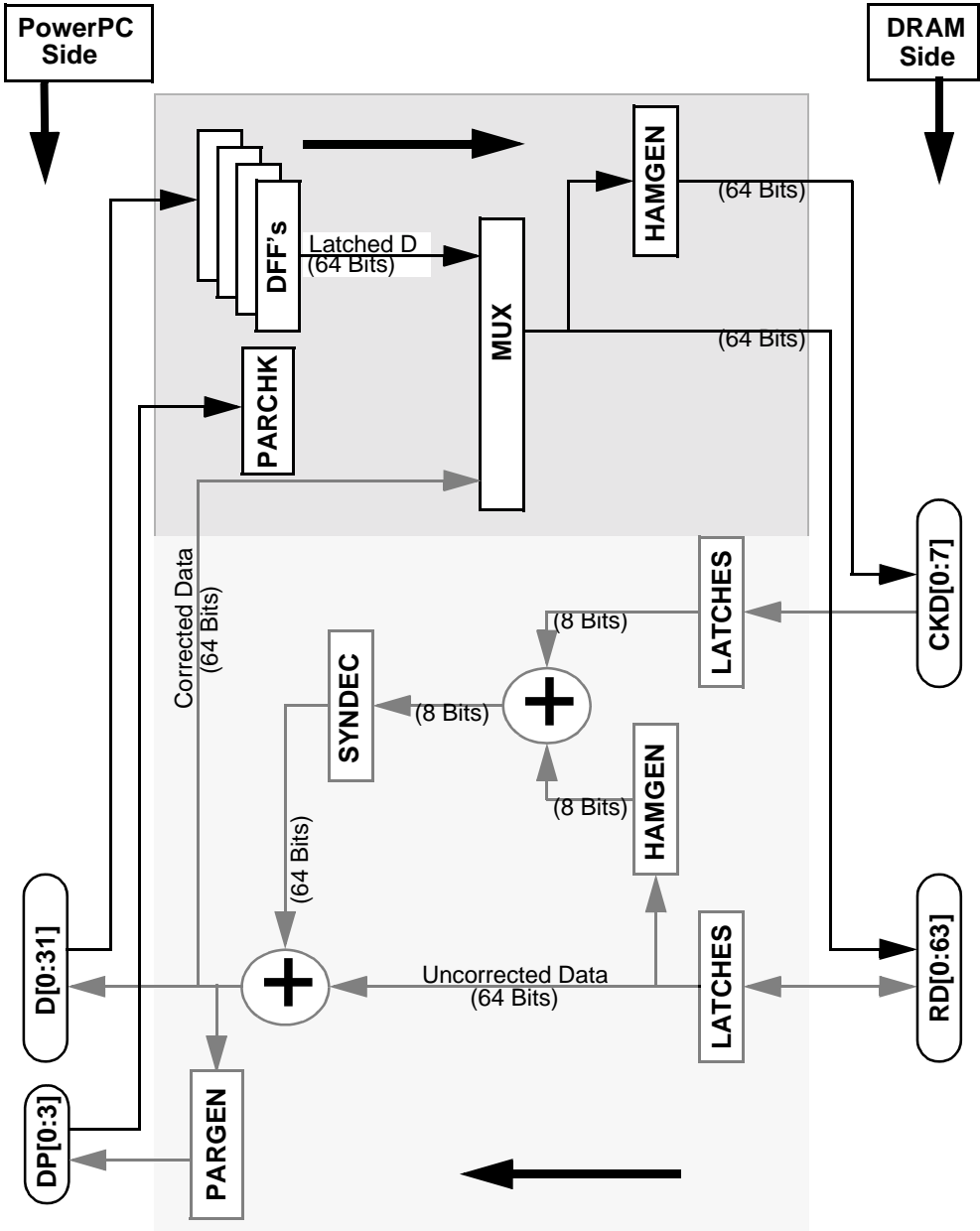


Figure 3-2. Falcon Internal Data Paths (Simplified)

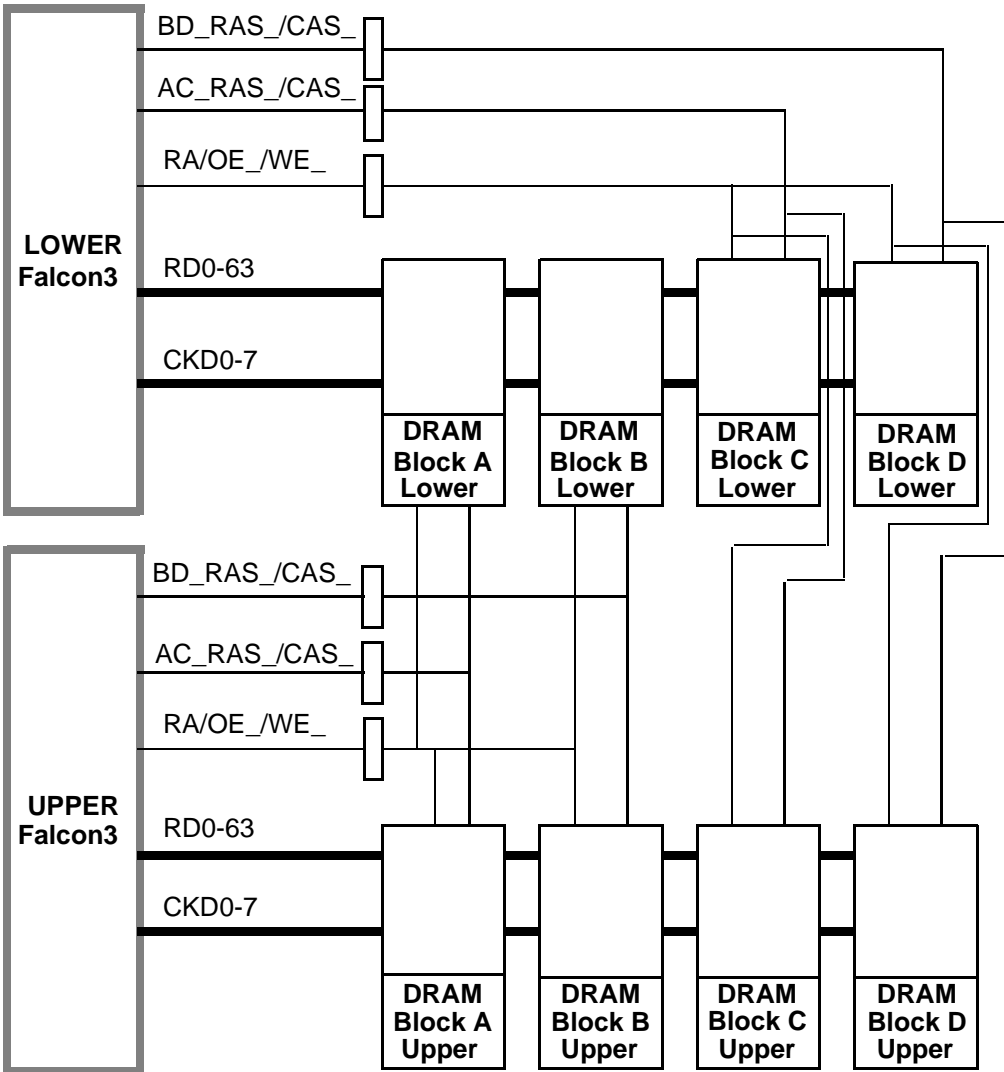


Figure 3-3. Overall DRAM Connections

## Functional Description

The following sections describe the logical function of the Falcon3 ASIC. The Falcon3 is designed to be used as a set of two chips. A pair of Falcons works with *x1* or wider DRAM memory devices to form a memory system for the PowerPC 60x bus. A pair of Falcons that is connected to implement a memory control function is referred to in this document as a Falcon *pair*.

The Falcon3 has interfaces between the PowerPC 60x bus and DRAM, ROM/Flash, the control and status register sets, and between the two Falcons in a pair. This section describes each of these interfaces.

## Performance

### Four-beat Reads/Writes

The Falcon pair is specifically designed to provide maximum performance for cache line (four-beat) cycles to and from the PowerPC 60x bus at 66 MHz. This is done by providing a two-way interleave between the 64-bit PowerPC 60x data bus and the 128-bit (144 with check-bits) DRAM bus. When a PowerPC 60x bus master begins a quad-aligned, four-beat read to DRAM, the Falcon pair accesses the full 144-bit width of DRAM at once so that when the DRAM access time is reached, not only is the first 64-bit double-word of data ready to be transferred to the PowerPC 60x bus master, but so is the next. While the Falcon pair is presenting the first two double-words to the PowerPC 60x bus, it cycles CAS without cycling RAS to obtain the next two double-words. The Falcon pair transfers the next two double-words to the PowerPC 60x bus after 0 or more idle clocks.

The Falcon3 pair also takes advantage of the fact that PowerPC 60x processors can do address pipelining. Many times while a data cycle is finishing, the PowerPC 60x processor begins a new address cycle. The Falcon pair can begin the next DRAM access earlier when this happens, thus shortening the access time. Further savings come when the new address cycle is to an address close enough to the previous one that it falls within the same row in the DRAM array. When this happens, the Falcon pair can transfer the data for the next cycle by cycling CAS without cycling RAS.

## Single-beat Reads/Writes

Single-beat cycles to and from the PowerPC 60x bus do not achieve data rates as high as do four-beat cycles. The Falcon3 pair does take advantage of the PowerPC 60x address pipelining as much as possible for single-beat accesses.

Single-beat writes are the slowest kind of accesses because they require that the Falcon3 pair perform a read cycle then a write cycle to the DRAM in order to complete. Fortunately, in most 60x systems, single-beat accesses can be held to a minimum especially with data cache and copyback modes in place.

## DRAM Speeds

The Falcon3 pair can be configured for 3 different speeds of DRAM: 50ns, 60ns, and 70ns. When the Falcon3 pair is configured for 50ns DRAMs, it assumes that the devices are Extended Data Out (EDO) parts. When the Falcon3 pair is configured for 70ns DRAMs it assumes that the devices are fast page mode parts. When the pair is configured for 60ns DRAMs, it allows the devices to be either fast page or EDO parts. Performance summaries using the different devices are shown in [Table 3-1](#), [Table 3-2](#), and [Table 3-3](#).

**Table 3-1. PowerPC 60x Bus to DRAM Access Timing when Configured for 70ns Fast Page Devices**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:				Total Clocks
	1st Beat	2nd Beat	3rd Beat	4th Beat	
4-Beat Read after Idle (Quad-word aligned)	10	1	3	1	15
4-Beat Read after Idle (Quad-word misaligned)	10	4	1	1	16
4-Beat Read after 4-Beat Read (Quad-word aligned)	$9/3^1$	1	3	1	14/8
4-Beat Read after 4-Beat Read (misaligned)	$7/2^1$	4	1	1	13/8
4-Beat Write after Idle	4	1	1	1	7

**Table 3-1. PowerPC 60x Bus to DRAM Access Timing when Configured for 70ns Fast Page Devices (Continued)**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:				Total Clocks
	1st Beat	2nd Beat	3rd Beat	4th Beat	
4-Beat Write after 4-Beat Write (Quad-word aligned)	10/6 <sup>1</sup>	1	1	1	13/9
1-Beat Read after Idle	10	-	-	-	10
1-Beat Read after 1-Beat Read	11/7 <sup>1</sup>	-	-	-	11/7
1-Beat Write after Idle	4	-	-	-	4
1-Beat Write after 1-Beat Write	15/11 <sup>1</sup>	-	-	-	15/11

**Notes**

1. These numbers assume that the PowerPC 60x bus master is doing address pipelining with TS\_ occurring at the minimum time after AACK\_ is asserted. Also the two numbers shown in the 1st beat column are for page miss/page hit.
2. In some cases, the numbers shown are averages and specific instances may be longer or shorter.

**Table 3-2. PowerPC 60x Bus to DRAM Access Timing when Configured for 60ns EDO Devices**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:				Total Clocks
	1st Beat	2nd Beat	3rd Beat	4th Beat	
4-Beat Read after Idle (Quad-word aligned)	9	1	2	1	13
4-Beat Read after Idle (Quad-word misaligned)	9	3	1	1	14
4-Beat Read after 4-Beat Read (Quad-word aligned)	7/3 <sup>1</sup>	1	2	1	11/7
4-Beat Read after 4-Beat Read (misaligned)	6/2 <sup>1</sup>	3	1	1	11/7

**Table 3-2. PowerPC 60x Bus to DRAM Access Timing when Configured for 60ns EDO Devices (Continued)**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:				Total Clocks
	1st Beat	2nd Beat	3rd Beat	4th Beat	
4-Beat Write after Idle	4	1	1	1	7
4-Beat Write after 4-Beat Write (Quad-word aligned)	7/3 <sup>1</sup>	1	1	1	10/6
1-Beat Read after Idle	9	-	-	-	9
1-Beat Read after 1-Beat Read	9/6 <sup>1</sup>	-	-	-	9/6
1-Beat Write after Idle	4	-	-	-	4
1-Beat Write after 1-Beat Write	13/10 <sup>1</sup>	-	-	-	13/10

**Notes**

1. These numbers assume that the PowerPC 60x bus master is doing address pipelining with TS\_ occurring at the minimum time after AACK\_ is asserted. Also the two numbers shown in 1st beat column are for page miss/page hit.

2. In some cases, the numbers shown are averages and specific instances may be longer or shorter.

**Table 3-3. PowerPC 60x Bus to DRAM Access Timing when Configured for 50ns EDO Devices**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:				Total Clocks
	1st Beat	2nd Beat	3rd Beat	4th Beat	
4-Beat Read after Idle (Quad-word aligned)	8	1	1	1	11
4-Beat Read after Idle (Quad-word misaligned)	8	2	1	1	12
4-Beat Read after 4-Beat Read (Quad-word aligned)	$5/2$ <sup>1</sup>	1	1	1	8/5
4-Beat Read after 4-Beat Read (misaligned)	$4/2$ <sup>1</sup>	2	1	1	8/6
4-Beat Write after Idle	4	1	1	1	7
4-Beat Write after 4-Beat Write (Quad-word aligned)	$4/3$ <sup>1</sup>	1	1	1	7/6
1-Beat Read after Idle	8	-	-	-	8
1-Beat Read after 1-Beat Read	$7/5$ <sup>1</sup>	-	-	-	7/5
1-Beat Write after Idle	4	-	-	-	4
1-Beat Write after 1-Beat Write	$9/7$ <sup>1</sup>	-	-	-	9/7

### Notes

1. These numbers assume that the PowerPC 60x bus master is doing address pipelining with TS\_ occurring at the minimum time after AACK\_ is asserted. Also the two numbers shown in 1st beat column are for page miss/page hit.
2. In some cases, the numbers shown are averages and specific instances may be longer or shorter.

## ROM/Flash Speeds

The Falcon3 pair provides the interface for two blocks of ROM/Flash. Access times to ROM/Flash are programmable for each block. Access times are also affected by block width. The access times for ROM/Flash are shown in [Table 3-4](#), [Table 3-5](#), [Table 3-6](#), and [Table 3-7](#).

**Table 3-4. PowerPC 60x Bus to ROM/Flash Access Timing when configured for 180ns Devices**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:								Total Clocks	
	1st Beat		2nd Beat		3rd Beat		4th Beat		16 Bits	64 Bits
	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits		
4-Beat Read	68	20	64	16	64	16	64	16	260	68
4-Beat Write	N/A								N/A	
1-Beat Read (1 byte)	20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	20
1-Beat Read (2 to 8 bytes)	68	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	68	20
1-Beat Write	19	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	19

**Table 3-5. PowerPC 60x Bus to ROM/Flash Access Timing when configured for 120ns Devices**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:								Total Clocks	
	1st Beat		2nd Beat		3rd Beat		4th Beat		16 Bits	64 Bits
	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits		
4-Beat Read	52	16	48	12	48	12	48	12	196	52
4-Beat Write	N/A								N/A	
1-Beat Read (1 byte)	16	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	16
1-Beat Read (2 to 8 bytes)	52	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	52	16
1-Beat Write	19	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	19

**Table 3-6. PowerPC 60x Bus to ROM/Flash Access Timing when configured for 75ns Devices**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:								Total Clocks	
	1st Beat		2nd Beat		3rd Beat		4th Beat		16 Bits	64 Bits
	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits		
4-Beat Read	40	13	36	9	36	9	36	9	148	40
4-Beat Write	N/A								N/A	
1-Beat Read (1 byte)	13	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	13
1-Beat Read (2 to 8 bytes)	40	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	13
1-Beat Write	19	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	19

**Table 3-7. PowerPC 60x Bus to ROM/Flash Access Timing when configured for 45ns Devices**

ACCESS TYPE	CLOCK PERIODS REQUIRED FOR:								Total Clocks	
	1st Beat		2nd Beat		3rd Beat		4th Beat		16 Bits	64 Bits
	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits	16 Bits	64 Bits		
4-Beat Read	32	11	28	7	28	7	28	7	116	32
4-Beat Write	N/A								N/A	
1-Beat Read (1 byte)	11	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	11
1-Beat Read (2 to 8 bytes)	32	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	32	11
1-Beat Write	19	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	19

## PowerPC 60x Bus Interface

The Falcon3 pair has a PowerPC slave interface only. It has no PowerPC master interface. The slave interface is the mechanism for all accesses to DRAM, ROM/Flash, and internal and external register sets.

## Responding to Address Transfers

When the Falcon3 pair detects an address transfer that it is to respond to, it asserts AACK\_ immediately if there is no uncompleted PowerPC 60x bus data transfer in process. If there is one in process, then the Falcon3 pair waits and asserts AACK\_ coincident with the uncompleted data transfer's last data beat if the Falcon3 pair is the slave for the previous data. If it is not, it holds off AACK\_ until the CLOCK after the previous data transfer's last data beat.

## Completing Data Transfers

If an address transfer to the Falcon3 pair will have an associated data transfer, the Falcon3 pair begins a read or write cycle to the accessed entity (DRAM/ROM/Flash/Internal and External Register) as soon as the entity is free. If the data transfer will be a read, the Falcon pair begins providing data to the PowerPC 60x bus as soon as the entity has data ready and the PowerPC 60x data bus is granted. If the data transfer will be a write, the Falcon pair begins latching data from the PowerPC data bus as soon as any previously latched data is no longer needed and the PowerPC 60x data bus is available.

## Data Parity

The Falcon3 pair has 8 DP pins (4 per Falcon3) for generating and checking 60x data bus parity. In addition, each Falcon3 has a DPERR\_ pin to provide real-time data parity error notification for its half of the 60x data bus.

During read cycles that access the Falcon3 pair, the pair generates the correct value on DP0-DP7 so that each data byte lane along with its corresponding DP signal has odd parity. This can be changed on a lane basis to even parity by software bits that can force the generation of wrong (even) parity.

During write cycles to the Falcon3 pair, each Falcon3 in the pair checks each of its four 60x data byte lanes and the corresponding DP signal for odd parity. If any of the four lanes has even parity, that Falcon3 logs the error in the CSR and can generate a machine check if so enabled. In

In addition to logging the error, that Falcon3 also pulses its DPERR\_ signal true for the duration of one clock period, two clock periods after the TA\_ during which the error data is captured.

While normal (default) operation is for the Falcon3 to check data parity only on writes to itself, it can also be programmed to check data parity on all reads or writes to any device on the 60x bus

## Cache Coherency

The Falcon supports cache coherency to DRAM only. It does this by monitoring the ARTRY\_ control signal on the PowerPC 60x bus and behaving appropriately when it is asserted. When ARTRY\_ is asserted, if the access is a DRAM read, the Falcon does not source the data for that access. If the access is a DRAM write, the Falcon3 does not write the data for that access. Depending upon when the retry occurs, the Falcon3 may cycle the DRAM even though the data transfer does not happen.

## Cache Coherency Restrictions

The PowerPC 60x GBL\_ signal must not be asserted in the CSR areas.

## L2 Cache Support

The Falcon3 pair provides support for a look-aside L2 cache by implementing a hold-off input, L2CLM\_. On cycles that select the Falcon3 pair, the Falcon3 pair samples L2CLM\_ on the second rising edge of CLOCK after the assertion of TS\_. If L2CLM\_ is high, the Falcon3 pair responds normally to the cycle. If it is low, the Falcon3 pair ignores the cycle.

## ECC

The Falcon3 pair performs single-bit error correction and double-bit error detection for DRAM. (No checking is provided for ROM /Flash.) The 64-bit wide PowerPC 60x data bus is divided into upper (DH0-DH31) and lower (DL0-DL31) halves. Each half is routed through a Falcon which

multiplexes it with half of the DRAM data bus. Each Falcon connects to 64 DRAM data-bits and to 8 DRAM check-bits. The total DRAM array width is 144 bits ( $2 \times [64+8]$ ).

## Cycle Types

To support ECC, the Falcon3 pair always deals with DRAM using full width (144-bit) accesses. When the PowerPC 60x bus master requests any size read of DRAM, the Falcon3 pair reads 144 bits at least once. When the PowerPC 60x bus master requests a four-beat write to DRAM, the Falcon pair writes all 144 bits twice. When the PowerPC 60x bus master requests a single-beat write to DRAM, the Falcon pair performs a 144-bit wide read cycle to DRAM, merges in the appropriate PowerPC 60x bus write data, and writes 144 bits back to DRAM.

## Error Reporting

The Falcon pair checks data from the DRAM during single- and four-beat reads, during single-beat writes, and during scrubs. [Table 3-8](#) shows the actions it takes for different errors during these accesses.

Note that the Falcon pair does not assert TEA\_ on double-bit errors. In fact, the Falcon pair does not have a TEA\_ signal pin and it assumes that the system does not implement TEA\_. The Falcon3 can, however, assert

machine check (MCP\_) on double-bit error.

**Table 3-8. Error Reporting**

Error Type	Single-Beat /Four-Beat Read	Single-Beat Write	Four-Beat Write	Scrub
Single-Bit Error	<p>Terminate the PowerPC 60x bus cycle normally.</p> <p>Provide corrected data to the PowerPC 60x bus master.</p> <p>Assert INT_ if so enabled.</p>	<p>Terminate the PowerPC 60x bus cycle normally.</p> <p>Correct the data read from DRAM, merge with the write data, and write the corrected, merged data to DRAM.</p> <p>Assert INT_ if so enabled.</p>	N/A <sup>1</sup>	<p>This cycle is not seen on the PowerPC 60x bus.</p> <p>Write corrected data back to DRAM if so enabled.</p> <p>Assert INT_ if so enabled.</p>
Double-Bit Error	<p>Terminate the PowerPC 60x bus cycle normally.</p> <p>Provide miss-corrected, raw DRAM data to the PowerPC 60x bus master.</p> <p>Assert INT_ if so enabled. Assert MCP_ if so enabled.</p>	<p>Terminate the PowerPC 60x bus cycle normally.</p> <p>May or may not perform the write portion of the read-modify-write cycle to DRAM.<sup>2</sup></p> <p>Assert INT_ if so enabled. Assert MCP_ if so enabled.</p>	N/A <sup>1</sup>	<p>This cycle is not seen on the PowerPC 60x bus.</p> <p>May or may not perform the write portion of the read-modify-write cycle to DRAM.<sup>2</sup></p> <p>Assert INT_ if so enabled.</p>
Triple- (or greater) Bit Error	Some of these errors are detected correctly and are treated the same as double-bit errors. The rest could show up as no error or single-bit error, both of which are incorrect.			

## Notes

1. No opportunity for error since no read of DRAM occurs during a four-beat write.
2. The recommended connection for Falcon3 is for WE\* to connect from upper Falcon3 to both upper and lower DRAM's of banks A and B and for WE\* of lower Falcon3 to connect to both upper and lower DRAM's of banks C and D. With this configuration, the write portion of single-bit-writes and of scrubs *does* happen if the double-bit error is in the lower portion of banks A or B or if it is in the upper portion of banks C or D

## Error Logging

ECC error logging is facilitated by the Falcon because of its internal latches. When an error (single- or double-bit) occurs in the DRAMs to which a Falcon is connected, it records the address and syndrome bits associated with the data in error. Each Falcon3 performs this logging function independently of the other. Once a Falcon3 has logged an error, it does not log any more until the **e<sub>log</sub>** control /status bit has been cleared by software unless the currently logged error is single-bit and a new, double-bit error is encountered. The logging of errors that occur during scrub can be enabled/disabled in software. Refer to the [Error Logger Register on page 3-53](#) in this chapter.

## ROM/Flash Interface

The Falcon3 pair provides the interface for two blocks of ROM/Flash. Each block provides addressing and control for up to 64MB.

**Note** That no ECC error checking is provided for the ROM/Flash.

The ROM/Flash interface allows each block to be individually configured by jumpers and/or by software as follows:

1. Access for each block is controlled by three software programmable control register bits: an overall enable, a write enable, and a reset

vector enable. The overall enable controls normal read accesses. The write enable is used to program Flash devices. The reset vector enable controls whether the block is also enabled at \$FFF00000 - \$FFFFFFF. The overall enable and write enable bits are always cleared at reset. The reset vector enable bit is cleared or set at reset depending on external jumper configuration. This allows the board designer to use external jumpers to enable/disable Block A/B ROM/Flash as the source of reset vectors.

2. The base address for each block is software programmable. At reset, Block A's base address is \$FF000000 and Block B's base address is \$FF400000.

As noted above, in addition to appearing at the programmed base address, the first 1Mbyte of Block A/B also appears at \$FFF00000-\$FFFFFFF if the reset vector enable bit is set.

3. The assumed size for each block is software programmable. It is initialized to its smallest setting at reset.
4. The access time for each block is software programmable
5. The assumed width for Block A/B is determined by an external jumper at reset time. It also is available as a status bit and cannot be changed by software.

When the width status bit is cleared, the block's ROM /Flash is considered to be 16 bits wide, where each Falcon3 interfaces to 8 bits. In this mode, the following rules are enforced:

- a. only single-byte writes are allowed (all other sizes are ignored), and
- b. all reads are allowed (multiple accesses are performed to the ROM/Flash devices when the read is for greater than one byte).

When the width status bit is set, the block's ROM/Flash is considered to be 64 bits wide, where each Falcon3 interfaces with 32 bits. In this mode, the following rules are enforced:

- c. only aligned, 4-byte writes should be attempted (all other sizes are ignored), and

- d. all reads are allowed (multiple accesses to the ROM/Flash device are performed for burst reads).

More information about ROM/Flash is found in the section on the [Programming Model on page 3-37](#).

In order to place code correctly in the ROM/Flash devices, address mapping information is required. [Table 3-9](#) shows how PowerPC 60x addresses map to the ROM/Flash addresses when ROM/Flash is 16 bits wide (8 bits per Falcon3). [Table 3-10](#) shows how they map when Flash is 64 bits wide (32 bits per Falcon3).

**Table 3-9. PowerPC 60x to ROM/Flash Address Mapping when ROM/Flash is 16 Bits Wide (8 Bits per Falcon3)**

PowerPC 60x A0-A31	ROM/Flash A22-A0	ROM/Flash Selected
\$XX000000	\$000000	Upper
\$XX000001	\$000001	Upper
\$XX000002	\$000002	Upper
\$XX000003	\$000003	Upper
\$XX000004	\$000000	Lower
\$XX000005	\$000001	Lower
\$XX000006	\$000002	Lower
\$XX000007	\$000003	Lower
\$XX000008	\$000004	Upper
\$XX000009	\$000005	Upper
\$XX00000A	\$000006	Upper
\$XX00000B	\$000007	Upper
\$XX00000C	\$000004	Lower
\$XX00000D	\$000005	Lower
\$XX00000E	\$000006	Lower
\$XX00000F	\$000007	Lower
\$XXFFFFFF8	\$7FFFFC	Upper
\$XXFFFFFF9	\$7FFFFD	Upper
\$XXFFFFFFA	\$7FFFFE	Upper

**Table 3-9. PowerPC 60x to ROM/Flash Address Mapping when ROM/Flash is 16 Bits Wide (8 Bits per Falcon3) (Continued)**

PowerPC 60x A0-A31	ROM/Flash A22-A0	ROM/Flash Selected
\$XXFFFFFFB	\$7FFFFFFF	Upper
\$XXFFFFFFC	\$7FFFFFFC	Lower
\$XXFFFFFFD	\$7FFFFFFD	Lower
\$XXFFFFFFE	\$7FFFFFFE	Lower
\$XXFFFFFFF	\$7FFFFFFF	Lower

**Table 3-10. PowerPC 60x to ROM/Flash Address Mapping when ROM/Flash is 64 Bits Wide (32 Bits per Falcon3)**

PowerPC 60x A0-A31	ROM/Flash A22-A0	ROM/Flash Selected
\$X0000000	\$000000	Upper
\$X0000001	\$000000	Upper
\$X0000002	\$000000	Upper
\$X0000003	\$000000	Upper
\$X0000004	\$000000	Lower
\$X0000005	\$000000	Lower
\$X0000006	\$000000	Lower
\$X0000007	\$000000	Lower
\$X0000008	\$000001	Upper
\$X0000009	\$000001	Upper
\$X000000A	\$000001	Upper
\$X000000B	\$000001	Upper
\$X000000C	\$000001	Lower
\$X000000D	\$000001	Lower
\$X000000E	\$000001	Lower
\$X000000F	\$000001	Lower
\$X3FFFFFF0	\$7FFFFFFE	Upper
\$X3FFFFFF1	\$7FFFFFFE	Upper

**Table 3-10. PowerPC 60x to ROM/Flash Address Mapping when ROM/Flash is 64 Bits Wide (32 Bits per Falcon3) (Continued)**

PowerPC 60x A0-A31	ROM/Flash A22-A0	ROM/Flash Selected
\$X3FFFFFF2	\$7FFFFE	Upper
\$X3FFFFFF3	\$7FFFFE	Upper
\$X3FFFFFF4	\$7FFFFE	Lower
\$X3FFFFFF5	\$7FFFFE	Lower
\$X3FFFFFF6	\$7FFFFE	Lower
\$X3FFFFFF7	\$7FFFFE	Lower
\$X3FFFFFF8	\$7FFFFF	Upper
\$X3FFFFFF9	\$7FFFFF	Upper
\$X3FFFFFFA	\$7FFFFF	Upper
\$X3FFFFFFB	\$7FFFFF	Upper
\$X3FFFFFFC	\$7FFFFF	Lower
\$X3FFFFFFD	\$7FFFFF	Lower
\$X3FFFFFFE	\$7FFFFF	Lower
\$X3FFFFFFF	\$7FFFFF	Lower

## Refresh/Scrub

Refresh/Scrub is done differently based on which DRAM blocks are populated: (A and/or B) but not (C and D), or (A and/or B) and (C and/or D).

### Blocks A and/or B Present, Blocks C and D Not Present

The Falcon3 pair performs refresh by doing a burst of four RAS\_ cycles approximately once every 60μs. This increases to once every 30μs when certain DRAM devices are used. (Controlled by the ram\_fref bit in the status registers.) RAS\_ is asserted to both of Blocks A and B during each of the 4 cycles. Along with RAS\_, the Falcon pair also asserts CAS\_ with (OE\_ then WE\_) to one of the blocks during one of the four cycles. This forms a read-modify-write which is a scrub cycle to that location.

After each of the 4 cycles, the DRAM row address increments by one. When it reaches all 1s, it rolls over and starts over at 0. Each time the row address rolls over, the block that is scrubbed toggles between A and B. Every second time that the row address rolls over, which of the 4 cycles that is a scrub changes from 1st to 2nd, from 2nd to 3rd, from 3rd to 4th, or from 4th to 1st. Every eighth time that the row address rolls over, the column address increments by one. When the column address reaches all 1s, it rolls over and starts over at 0. Each time the column address rolls over, the SC1, SC0 bits in the scrub/refresh register increment by one.

### Blocks A and/or B Present, Blocks C and/or D Present

The Falcon3 pair performs refresh by doing a burst of four RAS\_ cycles approximately once every 30 $\mu$ s. This increases to once every 15 $\mu$ s when certain DRAM devices are used. (Controlled by the ram\_fref bit in the status registers.) RAS\_ is asserted to blocks A and B during the first cycle, to blocks C and D during the second cycle, back to blocks A and B during the third cycle and to blocks C and D during the fourth cycle. Along with RAS, the Falcon3 pair also asserts CAS\_ with (OE\_ then WE\_) to one of the blocks during one of the four cycles. This forms a read-modify-write which is a scrub cycle to that location.

After the second and fourth cycles, the DRAM row address increments by one. When it reaches all 1s, it rolls over and starts over at 0. Each time the row address rolls over, the block that is scrubbed toggles between A/C and B/D. Every second time the row address rolls over, which of the 4 cycles that is a scrub changes from 1st to 2nd, from 2nd to 3rd, from 3rd to 4th, or from 4th to 1st. Every eighth time that the row address rolls over, the column address increments by one. When the column address reaches all 1s, it rolls over and starts over at 0. Each time the column address rolls over, the SC1, SC0 bits in the scrub/refresh register increment by one.

An entire refresh of DRAM is achieved every time the row address rolls over, and an entire scrub of DRAM is achieved every time the column address rolls over.

During scrub cycles, if the SWEN bit is cleared, the Falcon3 pair *does not* perform the write portion of the read-modify write cycle. If the SWEN bit is set, the Falcon3 pair *does* perform the write unless it encounters a double-bit error during the read.

If so enabled, single- and double-bit scrub errors are logged, and the PowerPC 60x bus master is notified via interrupt.

**3**

## I<sup>2</sup>C Interface

The ASIC has an I<sup>2</sup>C (Inter-Integrated Circuit) two-wire serial interface bus: serial clock line (SCL) and serial data line (SDA). This interface has *master-only* capability and may be used to communicate the configuration information to a slave I<sup>2</sup>C device such as serial EEPROM. The I<sup>2</sup>C interface is compatible with these devices, and the inclusion of a serial EEPROM in the memory subsystem may be desirable. The EEPROM could maintain the configuration information related to the memory subsystem even when the power is removed from the system. Each slave device connected to the I<sup>2</sup>C bus is software addressable by a unique address. The number of interfaces connected to the I<sup>2</sup>C bus is solely dependent on the bus capacitance limit of 400pF.

For I<sup>2</sup>C bus programming, the ASIC is the *only* master on the bus and the serial EEPROM devices are all slaves. The I<sup>2</sup>C bus supports 7-bit addressing mode and transmits data one byte at a time in a serial fashion with the most significant bit (MSB) being sent out first. Five registers are required to perform the I<sup>2</sup>C bus data transfer operations. These are the I<sup>2</sup>C Clock Prescaler Register, I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register, I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register, I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register, and I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register.

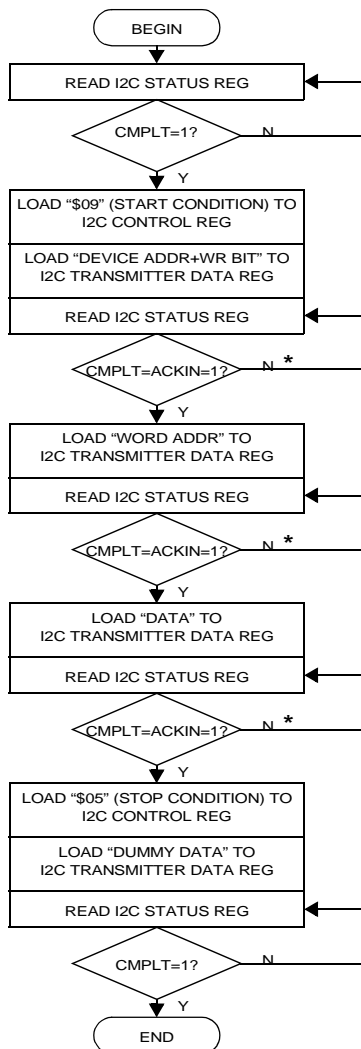
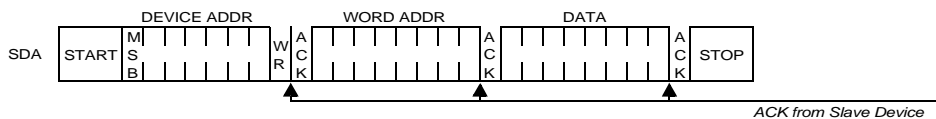
The I<sup>2</sup>C serial data (SDA) is an open-drain bidirectional line on which data can be transferred at a rate up to 100 Kbits/s in the standard mode, or up to 400 kbits/s in the fast mode. The I<sup>2</sup>C serial clock (SCL) is programmable via I2\_PRESCALE\_VAL bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Clock Prescaler Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C clock frequency is determined by the following formula:

$$\text{I}^2\text{C CLOCK} = \text{SYSTEM CLOCK} / (\text{I2\_PRESCALE\_VAL} + 1) / 2$$

The I<sup>2</sup>C bus has the ability to perform byte write, page write, current address read, random read, and sequential read operations.

## I<sup>2</sup>C Byte Write

The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register contains the **i2\_cmplt** bit, which is used to indicate if the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller is ready to perform an operation. Therefore, the first step in the programming sequence should be to test the **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The next step is to initiate a start sequence by first setting the **i2\_start** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing the device address (bits 7-1) and write bit (bit 0=0) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The **i2\_cmplt** bit will be automatically clear with the write cycle to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test the **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits. The **i2\_cmplt** bit becomes set when the device address and write bit have been transmitted, and the **i2\_ackin** bit provides status as to whether or not a slave device acknowledged the device address. With the successful transmission of the device address, the word address will be loaded into the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register to be transmitted to the slave device. Again, **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits must be tested for proper response. After the word address is successfully transmitted, the next data loaded into the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register will be transferred to the address location selected previously within the slave device. After **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits have been tested for proper response, a stop sequence must be transmitted to the slave device by first setting the **i2\_stop** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing a dummy data (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The stop sequence will initiate a programming cycle for the serial EEPROM and also relinquish the ASIC master's possession of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus. Figure 3-4 shows the suggested software flow diagram for programming the I<sup>2</sup>C byte write operation.

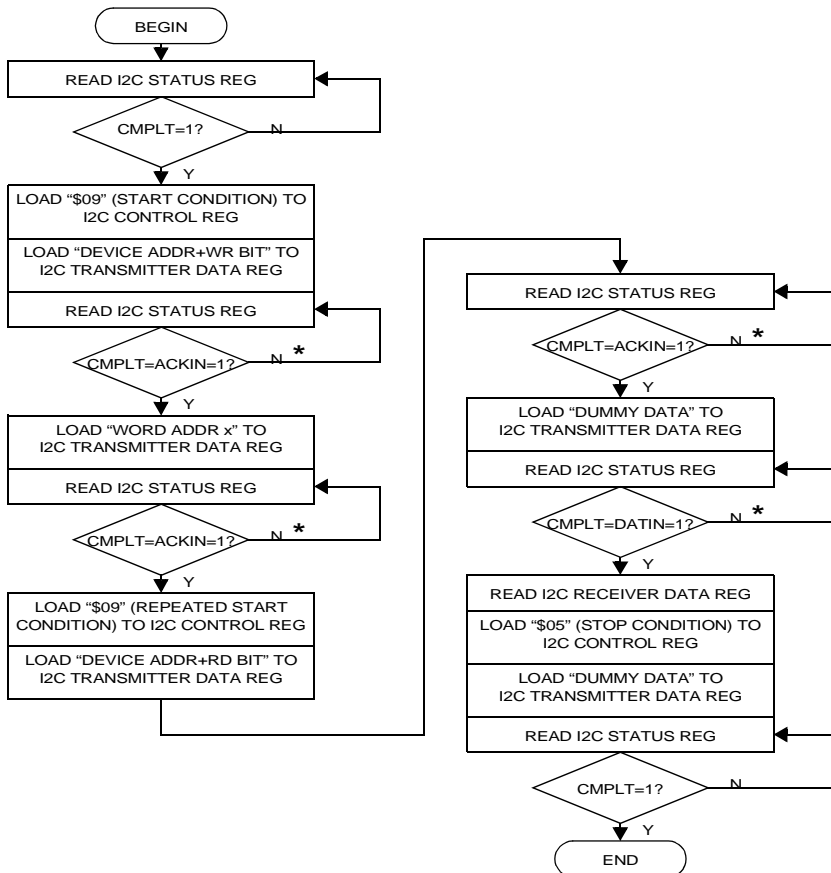
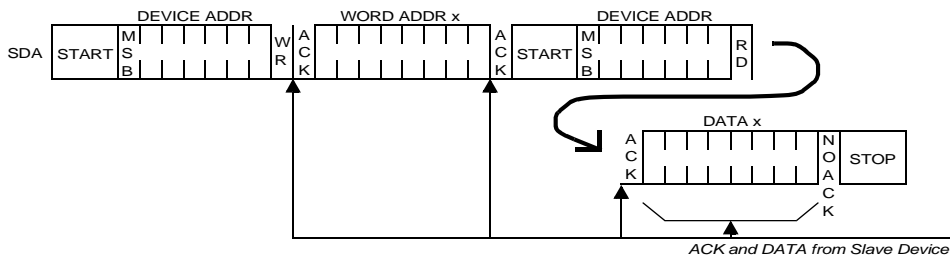


(\*): Stop condition should be generated to abort the transfer after a software wait loop (~1ms) has been expired

Figure 3-4. Programming Sequence for I<sup>2</sup>C Byte Write

## I<sup>2</sup>C Random Read

The I<sup>2</sup>C random read begins in the same manner as the I<sup>2</sup>C byte write. The first step in the programming sequence should be to test the **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The next step is to initiate a start sequence by first setting the **i2\_start** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing the device address (bits 7-1) and write bit (bit 0=0) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The **i2\_cmplt** bit will be automatically clear with the write cycle to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test the **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits. The **i2\_cmplt** bit becomes set when the device address and write bit have been transmitted, and the **i2\_ackin** bit provides status as to whether or not a slave device acknowledged the device address. With the successful transmission of the device address, the word address will be loaded into the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register to be transmitted to the slave device. Again, **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits must be tested for proper response. At this point, the slave device is still in a write mode. Therefore, another start sequence must be sent to the slave to change the mode to read by first setting the **i2\_start** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing the device address (bits 7-1) and read bit (bit 0=1) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. After **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits have been tested for proper response, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller writes a dummy value (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. This causes the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller to initiate a read transmission from the slave device. Again, **i2\_cmplt** bit must be tested for proper response. After the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller has received a byte of data (indicated by **i2\_datin**=1 in the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register), the system software may then read the data by polling the I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C master controller does not acknowledge the read data for a *single* byte transmission on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus, but must complete the transmission by sending a stop sequence to the slave device. This can be accomplished by first setting the **i2\_stop** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing a dummy data (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The stop sequence will relinquish the ASIC master's possession of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus. [Figure 3-5](#) shows the suggested software flow diagram for programming the I<sup>2</sup>C random read operation.

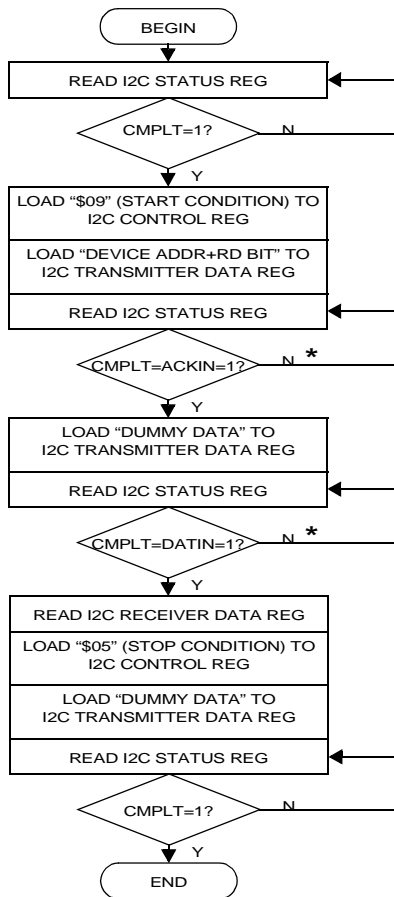
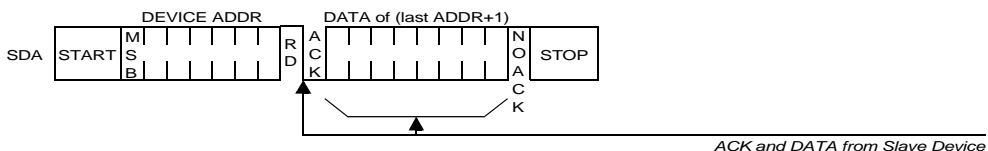


(\*): Stop condition should be generated to abort the transfer after a software wait loop (~1ms) has been expired

Figure 3-5. Programming Sequence for I2C Random Read

## I<sup>2</sup>C Current Address Read

The I<sup>2</sup>C slave device should maintain the last address accessed during the last I<sup>2</sup>C read or write operation, incremented by one. The first step in the programming sequence should be to test the **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The next step is to initiate a start sequence by first setting the **i2\_start** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing the device address (bits 7-1) and read bit (bit 0=1) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The **i2\_cmplt** bit will be automatically clear with the write cycle to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test the **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits. The **i2\_cmplt** bit becomes set when the device address and read bit have been transmitted, and the **i2\_ackin** bit provides status as to whether or not a slave device acknowledged the device address. With the successful transmission of the device address, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller writes a dummy value (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. This causes the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller to initiate a read transmission from the slave device. Again, **i2\_cmplt** bit must be tested for proper response. After the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller has received a byte of data (indicated by **i2\_datin**=1 in the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register), the system software may then read the data by polling the I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C master controller does not acknowledge the read data for a *single* byte transmission on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus, but must complete the transmission by sending a stop sequence to the slave device. This can be accomplished by first setting the **i2\_stop** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing a dummy data (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The stop sequence will relinquish the ASIC master's possession of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus. [Figure 3-6](#) shows the suggested software flow diagram for programming the I<sup>2</sup>C current address read operation.

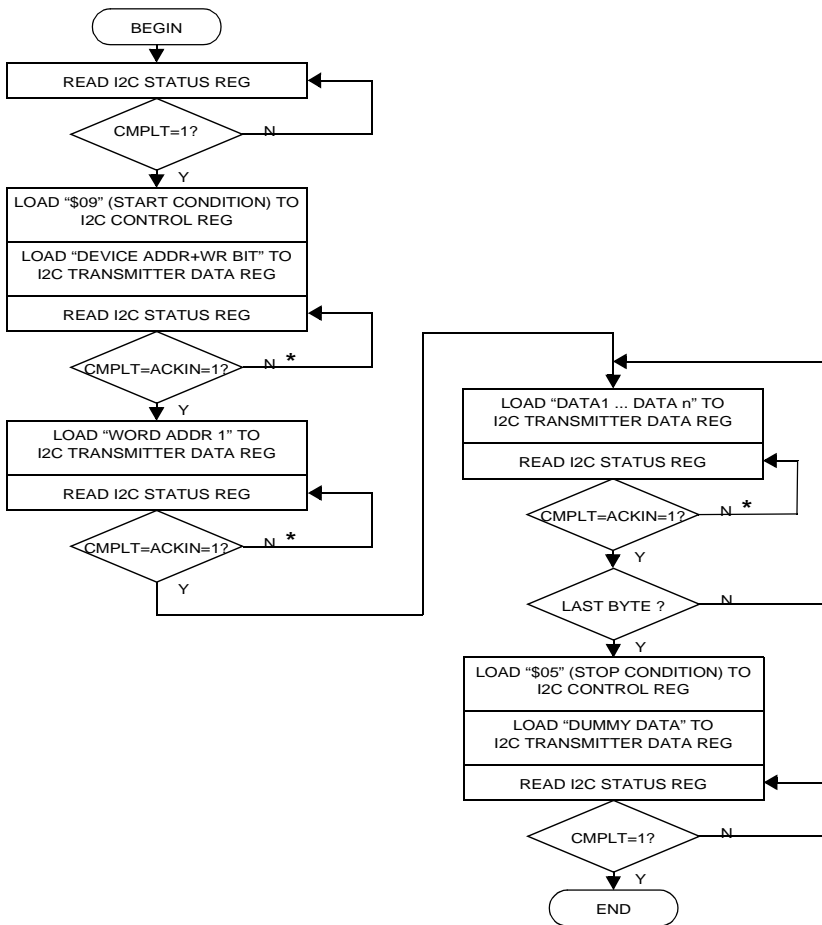
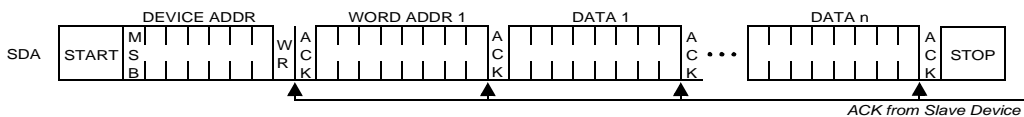


(\*): Stop condition should be generated to abort the transfer after a software wait loop (~1ms) has been expired

**Figure 3-6. Programming Sequence for I<sup>2</sup>C Current Address Read**

## I<sup>2</sup>C Page Write

The I<sup>2</sup>C page write is initiated the same as the I<sup>2</sup>C byte write, but instead of sending a stop sequence after the first data word, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller will transmit more data words before a stop sequence is generated. The first step in the programming sequence should be to test the **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The next step is to initiate a start sequence by first setting the **i2\_start** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing the device address (bits 7-1) and write bit (bit 0=0) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The **i2\_cmplt** bit will be automatically clear with the write cycle to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test the **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits. The **i2\_cmplt** bit becomes set when the device address and write bit have been transmitted, and the **i2\_ackin** bit provides status as to whether or not a slave device acknowledged the device address. With the successful transmission of the device address, the initial word address will be loaded into the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register to be transmitted to the slave device. Again, **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits must be tested for proper response. After the initial word address is successfully transmitted, the first data word loaded into the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register will be transferred to the initial address location of the slave device. After **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits have been tested for proper response, the next data word loaded into the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register will be transferred to the next address location of the slave device, and so on, until the block transfer is complete. A stop sequence then must be transmitted to the slave device by first setting the **i2\_stop** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing a dummy data (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The stop sequence will initiate a programming cycle for the serial EEPROM and also relinquish the ASIC master's possession of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus. [Figure 3-7](#) shows the suggested software flow diagram for programming the I<sup>2</sup>C page write operation.



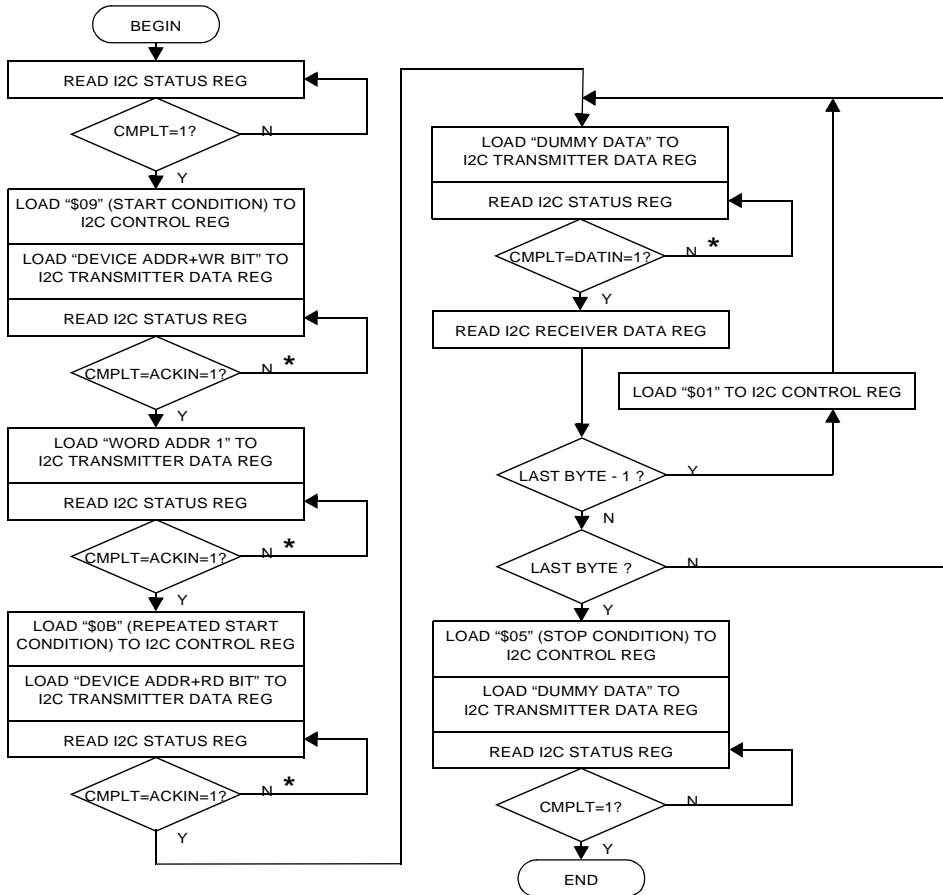
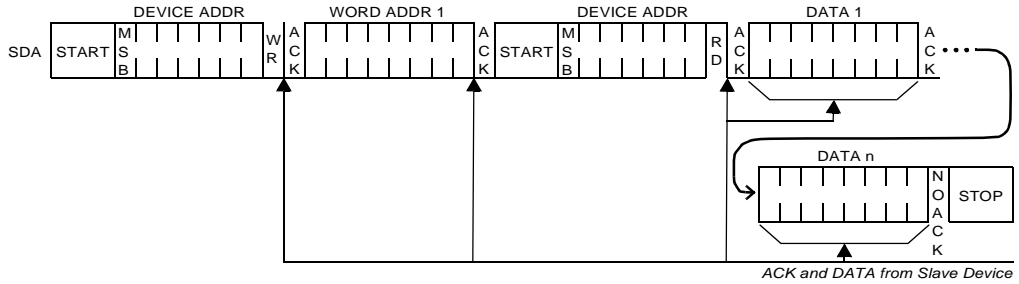
(\*): Stop condition should be generated to abort the transfer after a software wait loop (~1ms) has been expired

Figure 3-7. Programming Sequence for I<sup>2</sup>C Page Write

## I<sup>2</sup>C Sequential Read

Note that the I<sup>2</sup>C sequential read can be initiated by either an I<sup>2</sup>C random read (described here) or an I<sup>2</sup>C current address read. With an I<sup>2</sup>C random read initiation, the first step in the programming sequence should be to test the **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The next step is to initiate a start sequence by first setting the **i2\_start** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing the device address (bits 7-1) and write bit (bit 0=0) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The **i2\_cmplt** bit will be automatically clear with the write cycle to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to test the **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits. The **i2\_cmplt** bit becomes set when the device address and write bit have been transmitted, and the **i2\_ackin** bit provides status as to whether or not a slave device acknowledged the device address. With the successful transmission of the device address, the initial word address will be loaded into the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register to be transmitted to the slave device. Again, **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits must be tested for proper response. At this point, the slave device is still in a write mode. Therefore, another start sequence must be sent to the slave to change the mode to read by first setting the **i2\_start**, **i2\_ackout**, and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing the device address (bits 7-1) and read bit (bit 0=1) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. After **i2\_cmplt** and **i2\_ackin** bits have been tested for proper response, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller writes a dummy value (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. This causes the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller to initiate a read transmission from the slave device. After the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller has received a byte of data (indicated by **i2\_ackin**=1 in the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register) and the **i2\_cmplt** bit has also been tested for proper status, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller will respond with an acknowledge and the system software may then read the data by polling the I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register. As long as the slave device receives an acknowledge, it will continue to increment the word address and serially clock out sequential data words. The I<sup>2</sup>C sequential read operation is terminated when the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller does not respond with an acknowledge. This can be accomplished by setting *only* the **i2\_enbl** bit in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register before receiving the last data word. A stop sequence then must be transmitted to the slave device by first setting the **i2\_stop** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register and then writing a dummy data (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register. The I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register must now be polled to

test **i2\_cmplt** bit for the operation-complete status. The stop sequence will relinquish the ASIC master's possession of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus. [Figure 3-8](#) shows the suggested software flow diagram for programming the I<sup>2</sup>C sequential read operation.



(\*): Stop condition should be generated to abort the transfer after a software wait loop (~1ms) has been expired

Figure 3-8. Programming Sequence for I<sup>2</sup>C Sequential Read

## Chip Defaults

Some jumper option kinds of parameters need to be configured by software in the Falcon3 pair. These parameters include DRAM and ROM/Flash attributes. In order to set up these parameters correctly, software needs some way of knowing about the devices that are being used with the Falcon3 pair. One way of providing this information is by using the power-up status registers in the Falcon3 pair. At power-up reset, each Falcon3 latches the level on its RD0-RD63 signal pins into its power-up status registers. Since the RD signal pins are high impedance during reset, their power-up reset level can be controlled by pullup/pulldown resistors. (They are pulled-up internally.)

## External Register Set

Each chip in the Falcon3 pair has an external register chip select pin which enables it to talk to an external set of registers. This interface is like the ROM/Flash interface but with less flexibility. It is intended for the system designer to be able to implement general-purpose status/control signals with this external set. Refer to the [Programming Model on page 3-37](#) for a description of this register set.

## CSR Accesses

An important part of the operation of a Falcon3 pair is that the value written to the internal control registers and SRAM in each of the two chips must be the same at all times. In order to facilitate this, writes to the pair itself are restricted to the upper Falcon only. When software writes to the upper Falcon3, hardware in the two chips shifts this same value into the lower Falcon3 before the cycle completion is acknowledged. The shifting is done in holding registers such that the actual update of the control register happens on the same CLOCK cycle in both chips. Writes to the upper Falcon3 can be single-byte or 4-byte. Writes to the lower Falcon3 are ignored.

This duplicating of writes from upper to lower applies to the Falcon3's internal registers only. No duplication is performed for writes to DRAM, ROM/Flash, or the External Register set.

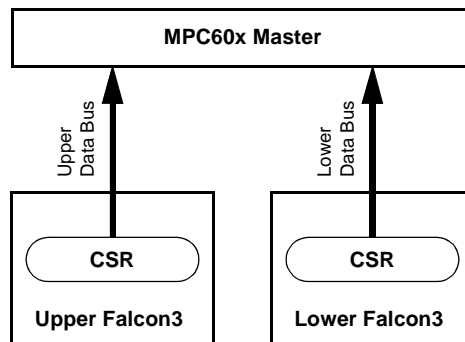
# Programming Model

## CSR Architecture

3

The CSR (control and status register set) consists of the chip's internal register set and its external register set. The base address of the CSR is hard coded to the address \$FEF80000 (or \$FEF90000 if the SIO pin is low at reset).

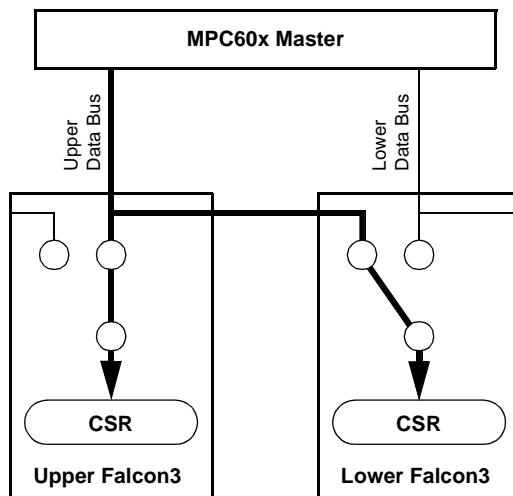
Accesses to the CSR are mapped differently depending on whether they are reads or writes. For reads, CSR data read on the upper half of the data bus comes from the upper Falcon3 while CSR data read on the lower half of the data bus comes from the lower Falcon3. See the figure below.



1903 9609

**Figure 3-9. Data Path for Reads from the Falcon3 Internal CSRs**

For writes, internal register data written on the upper half of the data bus goes to the upper Falcon3 and is automatically copied by hardware to the lower Falcon3. Internal register data written on the lower half of the data bus does not go to either Falcon3 in the pair, but the access is terminated normally with TA\_. See the following figure.

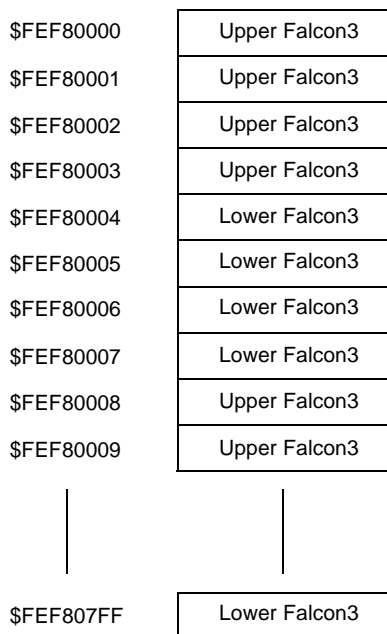


1904 9609

**Figure 3-10. Data Path for Writes to the Falcon3 Internal CSRs**

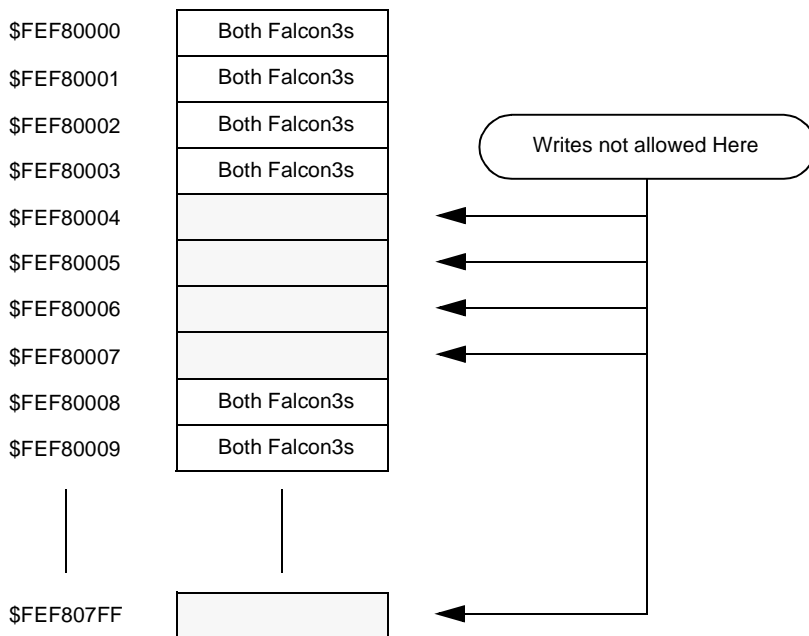
External register data that is written on the upper data bus goes through the upper Falcon3, while data that is written on the lower data bus goes through the lower Falcon3. Unlike the internal register set, there is no automatic copying of upper data to lower data for the external register set.

CSR read accesses can have a size of 1, 2, 4, or 8 bytes with any alignment. CSR write accesses are restricted to a size of 1 or 4 bytes and they must be aligned. [Figure 3-11](#), [Figure 3-12](#), [Figure 3-13](#), and [Figure 3-14](#) show the memory maps for the different kinds of access.



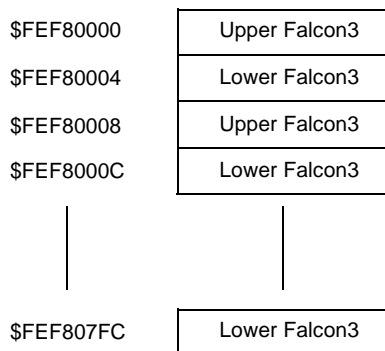
1905 9609

**Figure 3-11. Memory Map for Byte Reads to the CSR**

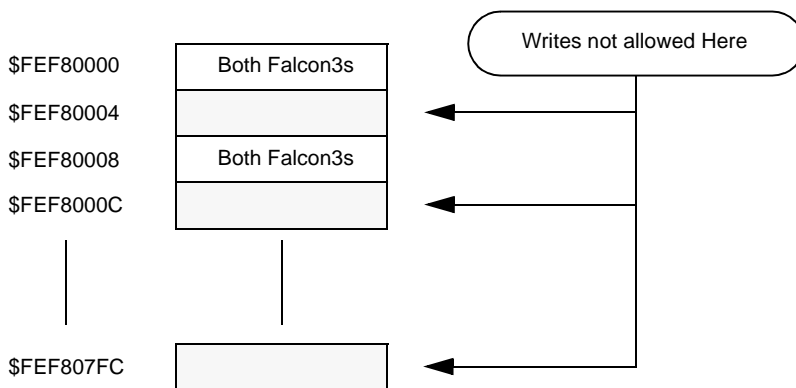


1906 9609

**Figure 3-12. Memory Map for Byte Writes to the Internal Register Set**



**Figure 3-13. Memory Map for 4-Byte Reads to the CSR**



1908 9609

**Figure 3-14. Memory Map for 4-Byte Writes to the Internal Register Set**

## Register Summary

Table 3-11 shows a summary of the CSR. Note that the table only shows addresses for accesses to the upper Falcon3. To get the addresses for accesses to the lower Falcon3, add 4 to the address shown. Since the only way to write to the lower Falcon3's internal register set is to duplicate what is written to the upper Falcon3, only the addresses shown in the table should be used for writes to them. Writes to the external register set are not duplicated from upper to lower, so writes to them can be via the upper or lower Falcon3.

**Table 3-11. Register Summary**

BIT # ---->	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
FEF80000	VENDID															DEVID																	
FEF80008								REVID											aonly_en		isa_hole				adis		ram_fref		ram_spd0		ram_spd1		chipu
FEF80010	ram_a_en					RAM A SIZ		ram_b_en					RAM B SIZ		ram_c_en					RAM C SIZ		ram_d_en					RAM D SIZ						
FEF80018	RAM A BASE					RAM B BASE					RAM C BASE					RAM D BASE																	
FEF80020	CLK FREQUENCY																				por												
FEF80028					refdis		rwc_b		derc				scien		dpien		sien		mien							mcken							
FEF80030	elog		escb			esen		embt		esbt		ERROR_SYNDROME					esblk0		esblk1		scof		SBE COUNT										
FEF80038	ERROR_ADDRESS																																
FEF80040	scb0		scb1					swen					rrest0		rrest1		rrest2																
FEF80048	ROW ADDRESS															COL ADDRESS																	

**Table 3-11. Register Summary (Continued)**

<b>FEF80050</b>	ROM A BASE			rom_a_64	ROM A SIZ						rom_a_rv	rom a en	rom a we	
<b>FEF80058</b>	ROM B BASE			rom_b_64	ROM B SIZ						rom_b_rv	rom b en	rom b we	
<b>FEF80060</b>										rom_a_spd0	rom a spd1		rom_b_spd0	rom_b_spd1
<b>FEF80068</b>	dpe_log	DPE_TT		DPE_DP			dpe_ckall	dpe_me	GWDP					
<b>FEF80070</b>	DPE_A													
<b>FEF80078</b>	DPE_D													
<b>FEF80090</b>	I2_PRESCALE_VAL													
<b>FEF80098</b>											i2_start	i2_stop	i2_ackout	i2_enbl
<b>FEF800A0</b>											i2_datin	i2_err	i2_ackin	i2_cmplt
<b>FEF800A8</b>	I2_DATAWR													
<b>FEF800B0</b>	I2_DATARD													
<b>FEF80100</b>	CTR32													
<b>FEF80400</b>	PR_STAT1													

**Note**

1. All shaded bit fields are reserved and read as zeros.

2. All status bits are shown in italics.
3. All control bits are shown with underline.
4. All control-and-status bits are shown with italics and underline.

## Detailed Register Bit Descriptions

The following sections describe the registers and their bits in detail. The possible operations for each bit in the register set are as follows:

- R      The bit is a read only status bit.
- R/W    The bit is readable and writable.
- R/C    The bit is cleared by writing a one to itself.

The possible states of the bits after local and power-up reset are as defined below.

- P      The bit is affected by power-up reset (PURESET\_).
- L      The bit is affected by local reset (HRESET\_).
- X      The bit is not affected by reset.
- V      The effect of reset on the bit is variable.

### Vendor/Device Register

Address	\$FEF80000																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name	VENDID																DEVID															
Operation	READ ONLY																READ ONLY															
Reset	X																X															

**VENDID** This read-only register contains the value \$1057. It is the vendor number assigned to Motorola Inc.

**DEVID** This read-only register contains the value \$4802. It is the device number for the Falcon3.

### Revision ID/General Control Register

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF80008																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>									REVID								chipu ram spd1 ram spd0 ram freq adis															
<b>Operation</b>	READ ZERO								READ ONLY								R R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W															
<b>Reset</b>	X								\$03								V P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P															

**REVID** These bits are hard-wired to indicate the revision level of the Falcon3. The value for the first revision is \$01, for the second is \$02, for the third it is \$03.

**aoonly\_en** Normally, the Falcon3 pair responds to address-only cycles only if they fall within the address range of one of its enabled map decoders. When the **aoonly\_en** bit is set, the Falcon3 pair also responds to address-only cycles that fall outside of the range of its enabled map decoders provided they are not acknowledged by some other slave within 8 clock periods. **aoonly\_en** is read-only and reflects the level that was on the CKD4 pin at power-up reset.

**isa\_hole** When it is set, **isa\_hole** disables any of the DRAM or ROM/Flash blocks from responding to PowerPC accesses in the range from \$000A0000 to \$000BFFFF. This has the effect of creating a hole in the DRAM memory map for accesses to ISA. When **isa\_hole** is cleared, there is no hole created in the memory map.

**adis** When **adis** is clear, fast page mode operation is used for back-to-back pipelined accesses to the same page within DRAM. When it is set, RAS is cycled between accesses. This bit should normally be cleared unless the Falcon3 has a problem operating that way.

**ram fref** Some DRAMs require that they be refreshed at the rate of 7.8 $\mu$ s per row rather than the standard 15.6 $\mu$ s per row. If any of the DRAM devices require the higher rate, then the **ram fref** bit should be left set, otherwise, it can be cleared.

**ram spd0,ram spd1** Together **ram spd0,ram spd1** control DRAM timing used by the Falcon3 pair. They are encoded as shown:

**Table 3-12. ram spd1,ram spd0 and DRAM Type**

ram spd0, ram spd1	DRAM Speed	DRAM Type
%00	70ns	Fast Page
%01	60ns	Fast Page
%10	-	Reserved
%11	50ns	EDO

**Note** EDO refers to DRAMs that use an output latch on data. Sometimes these parts are referred to as Hyper-Page Mode DRAMs.

To ensure reliable operation, the system should always be configured so that these two bits are encoded to match the slowest devices that are used. Also, if any parts do not support EDO, then these bits must set for Page Mode. The only case in which it is permissible to set **ram spd0,ram spd1** for “50ns, EDO” is when **all** parts are 50ns and **all** support EDO.

**chipu** indicates which of the two positions within the Falcon3 pair is occupied by this chip. When **chipu** is low, this chip is connected to the lower half of the PowerPC 60x data bus and it does not drive TA\_ or AACK\_. When **chipu** is high, this chip is connected to the upper half of the PowerPC 60x data bus, and it drives TA\_ and AACK\_. **chipu** reflects the level that was on the ERCS\_ pin during power-up reset.

## DRAM Attributes Register

Address	\$FEF80010																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name	ram a en	0	0	0	0	ram a siz0	ram a siz1	ram a siz2	ram b en	0	0	0	0	ram b siz0	ram b siz1	ram b siz2	ram c en	0	0	0	0	ram c siz0	ram c siz1	ram c siz2	ram d en	0	0	0	0	ram d siz0	ram d siz1	ram d siz2
Operation	R/W	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0Pl	X	X	X	X	0P	0P	0Pl	X	X	X	X	X	0P	0P	0P	0Pl	X	X	X	X	0P	0P	0P	X	X	X	X	0P	0P	0P	



### Warning

To satisfy DRAM component requirements before the memory is used at start-up, software must always wait at least 500us between the initial setting of a bank's size bits, to a non-zero value, and the first accessing of that bank. These settings are in the DRAM Attributes Register (offset \$FEF80010). The delay is intended to make sure that the bank has been refreshed at least 8 times before it is used. The 500us is sufficient as long as the CLK Frequency Register (offset \$FEF80020) is within a factor of 2 of matching the actual 60x clock frequency.

**ram a/b/c/d en** enables accesses to the corresponding block of DRAM when set, and disables them when cleared.

**ram a/b/c/d siz0-2** These control bits define the size of their corresponding block of DRAM. The following table shows the block configuration assumed by the Falcon3 pair for each value of **ram siz0-ram siz2**.

**Table 3-13. Block\_A/B/C/D Configurations**

ram a/b/c/d siz0-2	Block SIZE	Devices Used			Technology	Comments
%000	0MB	-	-	-	-	Block Not Present
%001	16MB	36	-	1Mx4's	4Mb	
		8	-	1Mx18's	16Mb	
		4	-	1Mx36's	4Mb/1Mb	SIMM/DIMM
%010	32MB	18	-	2Mx8's	16Mb	
%011	64MB	144	-	4Mx1's	4Mb	
		36	-	4Mx4's	16Mb	
		8	-	4Mx18's	64Mb	
		4	-	4Mx36's	16Mb/4Mb	SIMM/DIMM
%100	128MB	18	-	8Mx8's	64Mb	
%101	256MB	144	-	16Mx1's	16Mb	
		36	-	16Mx4's	64Mb	
		4	-	16Mx36's	64Mb/16Mb	SIMM/DIMM
%110	1024MB	144	-	64Mx1's	64Mb	
%111	0MB	-	-	-	-	Reserved

**Note** It is important that all of the **ram a/b/c/d siz0-2** bits be set to accurately match the actual size of their corresponding blocks. This includes clearing them to %000 if their corresponding blocks are not present. Failure to do so will cause problems with addressing and with scrub error logging.

## DRAM Base Register

Address	\$FEF80018																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name	RAM A BASE								RAM B BASE								RAM C BASE								RAM D BASE							
Operation	READ/WRITE								READ/WRITE								READ/WRITE								READ/WRITE							
Reset	0 PL								0 PL								0 PL								0 PL							

**RAM A/B/C/D BASE** These control bits define the base address for their block's DRAM. **RAM A/B/C/D BASE** bits 0-7/8-15/16-23/24-31 correspond to PowerPC 60x address bits 0 - 7. For larger DRAM sizes, the lower significant bits of **A/B/C/D BASE** are ignored. This means that the block's base address will always appear at an even multiple of its size.

**Note** Bit 0 is MSB.

Also note that the combination of **RAM\_X\_BASE** and **ram\_x\_siz** should never be programmed such that DRAM responds at the same address as the CSR, ROM/Flash, External Register Set, or any other slave on the PowerPC bus.

## CLK Frequency Register

Address	\$FEF80020																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name	CLK FREQUENCY																								por							
Operation	READ/WRITE								READ ZERO								READ ZERO								R/C							
Reset	42 P								X								X								1 P							

**CLK FREQUENCY** These bits should be programmed with the hexadecimal value of the operating CLOCK frequency in MHz (that is, \$42 for 66 MHz). When these bits are programmed this way, the chip's

prescale counter produces a 1 MHz output. The output of the chip prescale counter is used by the refresher/scrubber and the 32-bit counter. After power-up, this register is initialized to \$42 (for 66 MHz).

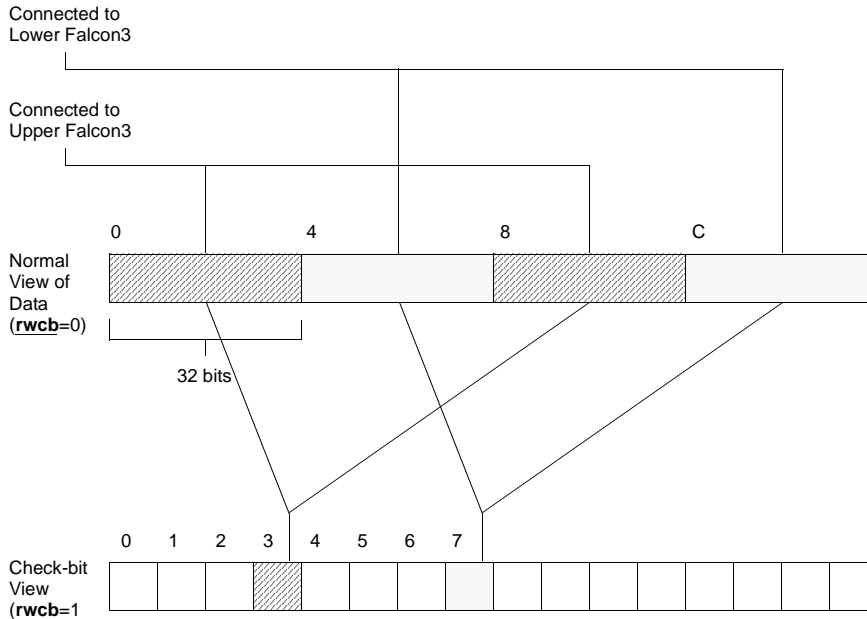
**por** is set by the occurrence of power up reset. It is cleared by writing a one to it. Writing a 0 to it has no effect.

## ECC Control Register

Address	\$FEF80028																																					
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31						
Name	0	0	0	0	0	refdis	rwcb	derc	0	0	0	0	scien	dpjen	sien	mien										0	0	0	0	0	0	mcken						
Operation	R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	READ ZERO										R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R/W	
Reset	X	X	X	X	X	0PL	0PL	1PL	X	X	X	X	0PL	0PL	0PL	0PL	X											X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0PL

**refdis** When set, **refdis** causes the refresher and all of its associated counters and state machines to be cleared and maintained that way until **refdis** is removed (cleared). If a refresh cycle is in process when **refdis** is updated by a write to this register, the update does not take effect until the refresh cycle has completed. This prevents the generation of illegal cycles to the DRAM when **refdis** is updated.

**rwcb** When set, **rwcb** causes reads and writes to DRAM from the PowerPC 60x bus to access check-bit data rather than normal data. The data path used for this mode is DH24-31 for check-bit data controlled by the upper Falcon3, and DL24-31 for check-bit data controlled by the lower Falcon3. Each 8-bit check-bit location services 64 bits of normal data. The 64 bits of data are all within the same Falcon3. Each Falcon3 provides every other 32 bits of data in the normal mode. The figure below shows the relationship between normal data and check-bit data.



11707.00 9701

So, for example, the check-bits that correspond to the 64 bits of data found in normal mode (**rwcb**=0) at \$00001000-\$00001003 and \$00001008-\$0000100b are written and read in check-bit mode (**rwcb**=1) at location \$00001003.

**Note** If test software wishes to force a single-bit error to a location using the **rwcb** function, the scrubber may correct the location before the test software gets a chance to check for the single-bit error. This can be avoided by disabling scrub writes. Also note that writing bad check-bits can set the **elog** bit in the Error Logger Register. The writing of check-bits causes the Falcon3 to perform a read-modify-write to DRAM. If the location to which check-bits are being written has a single- or double-bit error, data in the location may be altered by the write check-bits operation. To avoid this, it is recommended that the **derc** bit also be set while the **rwcb** bit is set. A possible sequence for performing read-write check-bits is as follows:

1. Disable scrub writes by clearing the **swen** bit if it is set.
2. Make sure software is not using DRAM at this point, because while **rwcb** is set, DRAM will not function as normal memory.
3. Set the **derc** and **rwcb** bits in the Data Control register.
4. Perform the desired read and/or write check-bit operations.
5. Clear the **derc** and **rwcb** bits in the Data Control register.
6. Perform the desired testing related to the location/locations that have had their check-bits altered.
7. Enable scrub writes by setting the **swen** bit if it was set before.

**derc** Setting **derc** to one alters Falcon3 pair operation as follows:

1. During reads, data is presented to the PowerPC 60x data bus uncorrected from the DRAM array.
2. During single-beat writes, data is written without correcting single-bit errors that may occur on the read portion of the read-modify-write. Check-bits are generated for the data being written.
3. During single-beat writes, the write portion of the read-modify-write happens regardless of whether there is a multiple-bit error during the read portion. No correction of data is attempted. Check-bits are generated for the data being written.
4. During refresh/scrub cycles, if **swen** is set, a read-write to DRAM happens with no attempt to correct data bits. Check-bits are generated for the data being written.

**derc** is useful for initializing DRAM after power-up and for testing DRAM, but it should be cleared during normal system operation.

**scien** When **scien** is set, the rolling over of the **SBE COUNT** register causes the **INT\_** signal pin to pulse true.

**dpie** When **dpie** is set, the logging of a 60x data parity error causes the **INT\_** signal pin to pulse true.

**sien** When **sien** is set, the logging of a single-bit error causes the INT\_ signal pin to pulse true.

**mien** When **mien** is set, the logging of a non-correctable error causes the INT\_ signal pin to pulse true.

**mcken** When **mcken** is set, the detection of a multiple-bit error during a PowerPC read or write causes the Falcon3 to pulse its machine check interrupt request pin (MCP\_) true. When **mcken** is cleared, the Falcon3 does not ever assert its MCP\_ pin.

**Note** The Falcon3 never asserts its MCP\_ pin in response to a multiple-bit error detected during a scrub cycle.



The INT\_ and MCP\_ pins are the only non-pollled notification that a multiple-bit error has occurred. The Falcon3 pair does not assert TEA as a result of a multiple bit error. In fact, the Falcon3 pair does not have a TEA\_ signal pin and it assumes that the system does not implement TEA\_.

## Error Logger Register

Address	\$FEF80030																																				
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31					
Name	elog	0	0	0	escb	esen	embt	esbt	ERROR_SYNDR								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	scof	SBE_COUNT									
Operation	R/C	R	R	R	R	R/W	R	R	READ ONLY								R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R/C	READ/WRITE									
Reset	0 P	X	X	X	X P	0 P L	X P	X P	X P								X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0 P	0 P									

The Error Logger and Error Address Registers behave the same as the other registers, in that data written to the upper Falcon3 is automatically duplicated in the lower Falcon3. They also behave the same as the other registers, in that status read from the upper Falcon3 pertains to the upper Falcon3, and status read from the lower Falcon3 pertains to the lower Falcon3. Unlike most of the other registers, however, it is normal for this

status to differ between the two. This is due to the fact that each Falcon3 is connected to its own set of DRAMs. The upper Falcon3 can log an error during a cycle and the local Falcon3 not, or vice-versa. Or they can both log an error during the same cycle and have the attributes of the errors differ.

Because of the above, software needs to monitor both the upper and lower Falcon3's Error Logger and Error Address Registers. This includes checking the **elog** bit from the upper Falcon3 and from the lower Falcon3. When the upper Falcon3 logs an error, it updates its attribute bits (**escb**, **embt**, **esbt**, **ERROR\_SYNDROME**, **eblk0**, **eblk1**, and **ERROR\_ADDRESS**) to match the results of the read cycle for its portion of the DRAM array. When the lower Falcon3 logs an error, it updates its attribute bits to match the results of the read cycle for its portion of the DRAM array.

While the logging of errors by one Falcon3 in a pair does not affect the logging of errors by the other, writing to the Error Logger Register control bits affects both Falcon3s. This is of particular interest as regards the **elog** bit. Writing a one to the **elog** bit clears the **elog** bit for both the upper and lower Falcon3s. Because of this, software needs to check the status of both upper and lower Error Logger and Error Address Registers before it clears the **elog** bits. Otherwise, it could miss a logged error.

**elog** indicates that a single- or a multiple-bit error has been logged by its Falcon. If **elog** is set by a multiple-bit error, then no more errors will be logged until software clears it. If **elog** is set by a single-bit error, then no more single-bit errors will be logged until software clears it; however if **elog** is set by a single-bit error and a multiple-bit error occurs, the multiple-bit error will be logged and the single-bit error information overwritten. **elog** can only be set by the logging of an error and cleared by the writing of a one to itself or by power-up reset.

**escb** indicates the entity that was accessing DRAM at the last logging of a single- or multiple-bit error by its Falcon3. If **escb** is 1, it indicates that the scrubber was accessing DRAM. If **escb** is 0, it indicates that the PowerPC 60x bus master was accessing DRAM.

**esen** allows errors that occur during scrubs to be logged. When cleared, **esen** does not allow errors that occur during scrubs to be logged.

**embt** is set by the logging of a multiple-bit error in its Falcon3. It is cleared by the logging of a single-bit error in its Falcon3. It is undefined after power-up reset. A Falcon3's syndrome code is meaningless if its **embt** bit is set.

**esbt** is set by the logging of a single-bit error in its Falcon3. It is cleared by the logging of a multiple-bit error in its Falcon3. When a Falcon3 logs a single-bit error, its syndrome code indicates which bit was in error. (Refer to the section on ECC Codes.)

**ERROR\_SYNDROME** reflects the syndrome value at the last logging of an error by its Falcon3. This eight-bit code indicates the position of the data error. When all the bits are zero, there was no error. Note that if the logged error was non-correctable, then these bits are meaningless. Refer to the section on ECC Codes for a decoding of the syndromes.

**esblk0,esblk1** Together these two bits indicate which block of DRAM was being accessed when their Falcon3 logged a scrub error.

**esblk0,esblk1** are 0,0 for Block A; 0,1 for Block B; 1,0 for Block C; and 1,1 for Block D.

**scof** is set by its **SBE COUNT** register rolling over from \$FF to \$00. It is cleared by software writing a 1 to it.

**SBE COUNT** This register keeps track of the number of single-bit errors that have occurred since it was last cleared. It counts up by one each time its half of the Falcon3 pair detects a single-bit error (independent of the state of the elog bit). It is cleared by power-up reset and by software writing all zeros to it. When **SBE COUNT** rolls over from \$FF to \$00, its Falcon3 sets the **scof** bit. It also pulses the INT\_ signal low if the **scien** bit is set.

### Error\_Address Register

Address	\$FEF80038																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name	ERROR_ADDRESS																											0	0	0	0	
Operation	READ ONLY																											R	R	R	R	
Reset	X P																											X	X	X	X	

**ERROR\_ADDRESS** These bits reflect the value that corresponds to bits 0-27 of the PowerPC 60x address bus when their Falcon3 last logged an error during a PowerPC access to DRAM. They reflect the value of the DRAM row and column addresses if the error was logged during a scrub cycle. In this case, bits 2-14 correspond to row address signals 0-12 respectively and bits 15-27 correspond to column address signals 0-12 respectively. Refer to [Table 3-21 on page 3-78](#) in the subsection on *Sizing DRAM* in the section on *Software Considerations*. It shows how PowerPC addresses correspond to DRAM row and column addresses.

**Table 3-14. Error Address Bits and Corresponding PPC Address Bits**

Error Address Bit	Corresponding PowerPC 60x Address Bit					
	16MB	32MB	64MB	128MB	256MB	1024MB
EA0	0*					
EA1	0*					
EA2	0*		a18	a6	a4	a3
EA3	a19	a18	a6	a5		
EA4	a18	a7				
EA5	a8					
EA6	a9					
EA7	a10					
EA8	a11					
EA9	a12					
EA10	a13					

**Table 3-14. Error Address Bits and Corresponding PPC Address Bits (Continued)**

Error Address Bit	Corresponding PowerPC 60x Address Bit	
EA11	a14	
EA12	a15	
EA13	a16	
EA14	a17	
EA15	x*	a2
EA16	x*	a4
EA17	x*	a6
EA18	a18	
EA19	a19	
EA20	a20	
EA21	a21	
EA22	a22	
EA23	a23	
EA24	a24	
EA25	a25	
EA26	a26	
EA27	a27	
EA28	0*	
EA29	0*	
EA30	0*	
EA31	0*	

**Notes** The upper 60x signals must be derived from the base address of the block that caused the error to be logged.

0 indicates that this EA bit is 0 for this configuration.

X indicates that this EA bit is undefined for this configuration.

### Scrub/Refresh Register

Address	\$F0000000																																
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
Name	scb0	scb1	0	0	0	0	0	swen	0	0	0	0	0	rtest0	rtest1	rtest2																	
Operation	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W																	
Reset	0P	0P	X	X	X	X	X	0P	X	X	X	X	X	0P	0P	0P																	

**scb0,scb1** These bits increment every time the scrubber completes a scrub of the entire DRAM. When these bits reach binary 11, they roll over to binary 00 and continue. These bits are cleared by power-up reset.

**swen** allows the scrubber to perform write cycles. When cleared, **swen** prevents scrubber writes.

**rtest0,1,2** The **rtest** bits enable certain refresh counter test modes. [Table 3-15](#) shows their encodings.

**Note** These test modes are not intended to be used once the chip is in a system.

**Table 3-15. rtest Encodings**

rtest0,rtest1,rtest2	Test Mode selected
%000	Normal Counter Operation
%001	RA counts at 16x
%010	RA counts at 256x
%011	RA is always at roll value for CA
%100	CA counts at 16x
%101	CA counts at 256x
%110	reserved
%111	reserved

## Refresh/Scrub Address Register

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF80048																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>	0	0	0	ROW ADDRESS													0	0	COL ADDRESS													
<b>Operation</b>	R	R	R	READ/WRITE													R	R	R	READ/WRITE												
<b>Reset</b>	X	X	X	0 P													X	X	X	0 P												

**ROW ADDRESS** These bits form the row address counter used by the refresher/scrubber for all blocks of DRAM. The row address counter increments by one after each refresh/scrub cycle. When it reaches all 1s, it rolls back over to all 0s and continues counting. **ROW ADDRESS** is readable and writable for test purposes.

**Note** Within each block, the most significant bits of **ROW ADDRESS** are used only when their DRAM devices are large enough to require them.

**COL ADDRESS** These bits form the column address counter used by the refresher/scrubber for all blocks of DRAM. The counter increments by one every eighth time the **ROW ADDRESS** rolls over. **COL ADDRESS** is readable and writable for test purposes.

**Note** Within each block, the most significant bits of **COL ADDRESS** are only used when their DRAM devices are large enough to require them.

## ROM A Base/Size Register

Address	\$FEF80050																																									
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31										
Name	ROM A BASE											rom_a_64	rom_a_siz0	rom_a_siz1	rom_a_siz2												rom_a_we	rom_a_en	rom_a_rv													
Operation	READ/WRITE											R	R/W	R/W	R/W	READ ZERO											R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	\$FF0 PL											V P	0 PL	0 PL	X											X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**ROM A BASE** These control bits define the base address for ROM/Flash Block A. **ROM A BASE** bits 0-11 correspond to PowerPC 60x address bits 0 - 11 respectively. For larger ROM/Flash sizes, the lower significant bits of **ROM A BASE** are ignored. This means that the block's base address will always appear at an even multiple of its size. **ROM A BASE** is initialized to \$FF0 at power-up or local bus reset.

**Note** In addition to the programmed address, the first 1MB of Block A also appears at \$FFF00000 - \$FFFFFFFF if the **rom\_a\_rv** bit is set and the **rom\_b\_rv** bit is cleared.

Also note that the combination of **ROM\_A\_BASE** and **rom\_a\_siz** should never be programmed such that ROM/Flash Block A responds at the same address as the CSR, DRAM, External Register Set, or any other slave on the PowerPC bus.

**rom\_a\_64** indicates the width of ROM/Flash device/devices being used for Block A. When **rom\_a\_64** is cleared, Block A is 16 bits wide, where each Falcon3 interfaces to 8 bits. When **rom\_a\_64** is set, Block A is 64 bits wide, where each Falcon3 interfaces to 32 bits. **rom\_a\_64** matches the value that was on the CKD2 pin at power-up reset. It cannot be changed by software.

**rom a siz** are the size of ROM/Flash for Block A. They are encoded as shown in Table 3-15.

**Table 3-16. rom a siz Encodings**

<b>rom a siz</b>	<b>BLOCK SIZE</b>
%000	1MB
%001	2MB
%010	4MB
%011	8MB
%100	16MB
%101	32MB
%110	64MB
%111	Reserved

**rom\_a\_rv** and **rom\_b\_rv** determine which if either of Blocks A and B is the source of reset vectors or any other access in the range \$FFF00000 - \$FFFFFFF as shown in the table below.

**Table 3-17. rom\_a\_rv and rom\_b\_rv Encoding**

<b>rom_a_rv</b>	<b>rom_b_rv</b>	<b>Result</b>
0	0	Neither Block is the source of reset vectors.
0	1	Block B is the source of reset vectors.
1	0	Block A is the source of reset vectors.
1	1	Block B is the source of reset vectors.

**rom\_a\_rv** is initialized at power-up reset to match the value on the CKD0 pin.

**rom a en** When set, accesses to Block A ROM/Flash in the address range selected by **ROM A BASE** are enabled. When **rom a en** is cleared, they are disabled.

**rom\_a\_we** When set, writes to Block A ROM/Flash are enabled. When **rom\_a\_we** is cleared, they are disabled.

3

**Note** If **rom\_a\_64** is cleared, only 1-byte writes are allowed. If **rom\_a\_64** is set, only 4-byte writes are allowed. The Falcon3 ignores other writes. If a valid write is attempted and **rom\_a\_we** is cleared, the write does not happen but the cycle is terminated normally. See the following table for details of ROM/Flash accesses.

**Table 3-18. ROM/Flash Accesses**

Cycle	Transfer Size	Alignment	rom_x_64	rom_x_we	Falcon3 Response
write	1-byte	X	0	0	Normal termination, but no write to ROM/Flash
write	1-byte	X	0	1	Normal termination, write occurs to ROM/Flash
write	1-byte	X	1	X	No Response
write	4-byte	Misaligned	X	X	No Response
write	4-byte	Aligned	0	X	No Response
write	4-byte	Aligned	1	0	Normal termination, but no write to ROM/Flash
write	4-byte	Aligned	1	1	Normal termination, write occurs to ROM/Flash
write	2,3,5,6,7,8,32-byte	X	X	X	No Response
read	X	X	X	X	Normal Termination

## ROM B Base/Size Register

Address	\$FEF80058																																														
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31															
Name	ROM B BASE											rom_b_64	rom_b_siz0	rom_b_siz1	rom_b_siz2																rom_b_we	rom_b_en	rom_b_rv														
Operation	READ/WRITE											R	R/W	R/W	R/W	READ ZERO															R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Reset	\$FF4 PL											V P	0 PL	0 PL	0 PL	X															X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**ROM B BASE** These control bits define the base address for ROM/Flash Block B. **ROM B BASE** bits 0-11 correspond to PowerPC 60x address bits 0 - 11 respectively. For larger ROM/Flash sizes, the lower significant bits of **ROM B BASE** are ignored. This means that the block's base address will always appear at an even multiple of its size. **ROM B BASE** is initialized to \$FF4 at power-up or local bus reset.

**Note** In addition to the programmed address, the first 1MB of Block B also appears at \$FFF00000 - \$FFFFFFF if the **rom\_b\_rv** bit is set.

Also note that the combination of **ROM\_B\_BASE** and **rom\_b\_siz** should never be programmed such that ROM/Flash Block B responds at the same address as the CSR, DRAM, External Register Set, or any other slave on the PowerPC bus.

**rom\_b\_64** indicates the width of ROM/Flash device/devices being used for Block B. When **rom\_b\_64** is cleared, Block B is 16 bits wide, where each Falcon3 interfaces to 8 bits. When **rom\_b\_64** is set, Block B is 64 bits wide, where each Falcon3 interfaces to 32 bits. **rom\_b\_64** matches the inverse of the value that was on the CKD3 pin at power-up reset. It cannot be changed by software.

**rom b siz**The **rom b siz** control bits are the size of ROM/Flash for Block B. They are encoded as shown in the following table.

<b>rom b siz</b>	<b>BLOCK SIZE</b>
%000	1Mbytes
%001	2Mbytes
%010	4Mbytes
%011	8Mbytes
%100	16Mbytes
%101	32Mbytes
%110	64Mbytes
%111	Reserved

**rom\_b\_rv** and **rom\_a\_rv** determine which if either of Blocks A and B is the source of reset vectors or any other access in the range \$FFF00000 - \$FFFFFFF as shown in [Table 3-17 on page 3-61](#).

**rom\_b\_rv** is initialized at power-up reset to match the inverse of the value on the CKD1 pin.

**rom b en** When **rom b en** is set, accesses to Block B ROM/Flash in the address range selected by ROM B BASE are enabled. When **rom b en** is cleared they are disabled.

**rom b we** When **rom b we** is set, writes to Block B ROM/Flash are enabled. When **rom b we** is cleared they are disabled. Refer back to [Table 3-18 on page 3-62](#) for more details.

### ROM Speed Control Register

Address	\$FEF80060																																	
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		
Name																													0	rom a spd0	rom a spd1	rom b spd0	rom b spd1	
Operation	READ ZERO				READ ZERO								READ ZERO																R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	X				X								X																X	X	0 PL	0 PL	0 PL	0 PL

**rom\_a\_spd0,1** determine the access timing used for ROM/Flash Block A. The encodings of these bits are as follows.

**Table 3-19. Rom Speed Bit Encodings**

rom_a/b_spd0,1	ROM Block A/B Access Time
%00	180ns
%01	120ns
%10	75ns
%11	45ns

**rom\_b\_spd0,1** determine the access timing used for ROM/Flash Block B. See table above.

## Data Parity Error Logger Register

Address	\$FEEF80068																																					
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31						
Name	dpelog	0	0	dpe tt0	dpe tt1	dpe tt2	dpe tt3	dpe tt4	0	0	0	0	dpe dp0	dpe dp1	dpe dp2	dpe dp3	0	0	0	0	0	0	dpe ckall	dpe me	GWDP													
Operation	R/C	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	READ/WRITE													
Reset	0P		X	0P	0P	0P	0P	0P	X	X	X	X	0P	0P	0P	0P	X	X	X	X	X	0PL	0PL	0 PL														

The Data Parity Error Logger and Data Parity Error Address and Data registers are much like the Error Logger and Error Address registers in that it is normal for status to differ between the upper and lower Falcon3s. This is due to the fact that each Falcon3 is connected to its own half of the 60x data bus and data parity bus. The upper Falcon3 can log parity error during a cycle and the lower Falcon3 not, or vice-versa. Or they can both log a parity error during the same cycle and have the attributes of the errors differ.

Because of the above, software needs to monitor both the upper and lower Falcon3's Data Parity Error Logger, Data Parity Error Address and Data Parity Error Data Registers. This includes checking the **dpelog** bit from the upper Falcon3 and from the lower Falcon3. When the upper Falcon3 logs an error, it updates its attribute bits (**dpe0-3**, **DATA PARITY ERROR ADDRESS**, and **DATA PARITY ERROR DATA**) to match the results of the read cycle for the upper 60x data bus. When the lower Falcon3 logs an error, it updates its attribute bits to match the results of the read cycle for the lower 60x data bus.

While the logging of data parity errors by one Falcon3 in a pair does not affect the logging of data parity errors by the other, writing to the Data Parity Error Logger control bits does affect both Falcon3s. This is of particular interest as regards the **dpelog** bit. Writing a one to the **dpelog** bit clears the **dpelog** bit for both the upper and lower Falcon3s. Because of

this, software needs to check the status of both upper and lower Data Parity Error Logger, Address, and Data registers before it clears the **dpelog** bits. Otherwise, it could miss a logged error.

**dpelog** is set when a parity error occurs on the Falcon3's half of the 60x data bus during any 60x data cycle. It is cleared by writing a one to the upper Falcon3's **dpelog** bit or by power-up reset.

**dpe\_tt** is the value that was on the tt0-tt4 signals when the Falcon3's **dpelog** bit was set.

**dpe\_dp** is the value that was on the Falcon3's dp0-dp3 signals when its **dpelog** bit was set.

When **dpe\_ckall** is set, the Falcon3 checks data parity on all cycles in which ta\_ is asserted. When **dpe\_ckall** is cleared, the Falcon3 checks data parity on cycles when ta\_ is asserted only during writes to the Falcon3 Pair.

**Note** The Falcon3 does not check parity during cycles in which there is a qualified artry\_ at the same time as the ta\_

When **dpe\_me** is set, the transition of a Falcon3's **dpelog** bit from false to true causes it to pulse its machine check interrupt request pin (MCP\_) true. When **dpe\_me** is cleared, the Falcon3 does not assert its MCP\_ pin based on its **dpelog** bit.

The **GWDP0-7** bits are used to invert the value that is driven onto DP0-DP7 respectively during reads to the Falcon3 pair. This allows test software to generate wrong (even) parity on selected byte lanes. For example, to create a parity error on the 60x DL24-DL31 and DP7 signals during Falcon3 reads, software should set **GWDP7**. Note that while the value on **GWDP** is duplicated on both the upper and lower Falcon3s, **GWDP0-3** affect only the upper Falcon3 and **GWDP4-7** affect only the lower Falcon3.

### Data Parity Error Address Register

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF80070																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>	DPE_A																															
<b>Operation</b>	READ ONLY																															
<b>Reset</b>	0 P																															

**DPE\_A** is the address of the last 60x data bus parity error that was logged by a Falcon3. It is updated only when the Falcon3's **dpelog** bit goes from 0 to 1.

### Data Parity Error Data Register

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF80078																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>	DPE_D																															
<b>Operation</b>	READ ONLY																															
<b>Reset</b>	0 P																															

**DPE\_D** is the value on the Falcon3's half of the 60x data bus at the time it last logged a 60x data bus parity error. **DPE\_D** updates only when the associated **dpelog** bit goes from 0 to 1.

### I<sup>2</sup>C Clock Prescaler Register

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF80090																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>																	I2_PRESCALE_VAL															
<b>Operation</b>	READ ZERO								READ ZERO								READ/WRITE															
<b>Reset</b>	X								X								\$0149 P															

**I2\_PRESCALE\_VAL** is a 16-bit register value that will be used in the following formula for calculating frequency of the I<sup>2</sup>C gated clock signal:

$$I^2C \text{ CLOCK} = \text{SYSTEM CLOCK} / (I2\_PRESCALE\_VAL+1)/2$$

After power-up, **I2\_PRESCALE\_VAL** is initialized to \$149 which produces a 100 KHz I<sup>2</sup>C gated clock signal based on a 66.0 MHz system clock. Writes to this register will be restricted to 4-byte only.

## I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register

Address	\$FEF80098																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name																						0	0	0	0		i2_start	i2_stop	i2_ackout	i2_enbl		
Operation	READ ZERO							READ ZERO							READ ZERO							R	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	X							X							X							X	X	X	X	0 PL	0 PL	0 PL	0 PL			

**i2\_start** When set, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller generates a start sequence on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus on the next write to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register and clears the **i2\_cmplt** bit in the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register. After the start sequence and the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register contents have been transmitted, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller will automatically clear the **i2\_start** bit and then set the **i2\_cmplt** bit in the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register.

**i2\_stop** When set, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller generates a stop sequence on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus on the next dummy write (data=don't care) to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register and clears the **i2\_cmplt** bit in the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register. After the stop sequence has been transmitted, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller will automatically clear the **i2\_stop** bit and then set the **i2\_cmplt** bit in the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register.

**i2\_ackout** When set, the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller generates an acknowledge on the I<sup>2</sup>C bus during read cycles. This bit should be used only in the I<sup>2</sup>C sequential read operation and must remain cleared for all other I<sup>2</sup>C operations. For I<sup>2</sup>C sequential read operation, this bit should be set for every single byte received except on the last byte in which case it should be cleared.

**i2\_enbl** When set, the I<sup>2</sup>C master interface will be enable for I<sup>2</sup>C operations. If clear, reads and writes to all I<sup>2</sup>C registers are still allowed but no I<sup>2</sup>C bus operations will be performed.

## I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register

Address	\$FEF800A0																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name																						0	0	0	0	i2_datin	i2_err	i2_ackin	i2_cmplt			
Operation	READ ZERO							READ ZERO							READ ZERO							R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R			
Reset	X							X							X							X	X	X	X	0PL	0PL	0PL	1PL			

**i2\_datin** This bit is set whenever the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller has successfully received a byte of read data from an I<sup>2</sup>C bus slave device. This bit is cleared after the I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register is read.



The **i2\_datin** bit is posted very early in Falcon3 (while the last data bit is being brought into the I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register) therefore in order to guarantee the validity of the received data, a software wait loop (of at least 20 microseconds) must be executed before the content of the I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register is allowed to be accessed.

**i2\_err** This bit is set when both **i2\_start** and **i2\_stop** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register are set at the same time. The I<sup>2</sup>C master controller will then clear the contents of the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register, and further writes to the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register will not be allowed until after the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register is read. A read from the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register will clear this bit.

**i2\_ackin** This bit is set if the addressed slave device is acknowledged to either start sequence or data writes from the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller and cleared otherwise. The I<sup>2</sup>C master controller will automatically clear this bit at the beginning of the next valid I<sup>2</sup>C operation.

**i2\_cmplt** This bit is set after the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller has successfully completed the requested I<sup>2</sup>C operation and cleared at the beginning of every valid I<sup>2</sup>C operation. This bit is also set after power-up.



**Warning**

The **i2\_cmplt** bit is posted very early in Falcon3 (while the I<sup>2</sup>C master controller is still trying to complete the current I<sup>2</sup>C operation). Therefore, a software wait loop (of at least 20 microseconds) must be executed before starting the next I<sup>2</sup>C operation (This requirement is more critical after a stop sequence in which **i2\_cmplt** is the only bit required to be checked for the operation complete status. All other cases require an additional check on either **i2\_ackin** or **i2\_datin** bit).

## I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register

Address	\$FEF800A8																															
Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Name																									I2_DATAWR							
Operation	READ ZERO								READ ZERO								READ ZERO								READ/WRITE							
Reset	X								X								X								0 PL							

**I2\_DATAWR** The **I2\_DATAWR** contains the transmit byte for I<sup>2</sup>C data transfers. If a value is written to **I2\_DATAWR** when the **i2\_start** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register are set, a start sequence is generated immediately followed by the transmission of the contents of the **I2\_DATAWR** to the responding slave device. The **I2\_DATAWR** is the device address, and the **I2\_DATAWR** is the WR/RD bit (0=WRite, 1=ReaD). After a start sequence with **I2\_DATAWR**=0, subsequent writes to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register will cause the contents of **I2\_DATAWR** to be transmitted to the responding slave device. After a start sequence with **I2\_DATAWR**=1 subsequent writes to the I<sup>2</sup>C Transmitter Data Register (data=don't care) will cause the responding slave device to transmit data to the I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register. If a value

is written to **I2\_DATAWR** (data=don't care) when the **i2\_stop** and **i2\_enbl** bits in the I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register are set, a stop sequence is generated.

### I<sup>2</sup>C Receiver Data Register

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF800B0																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>																									I2_DATARD							
<b>Operation</b>	READ ZERO								READ ZERO								READ ZERO								READ							
<b>Reset</b>	X								X								X								0 PL							

**I2\_DATARD** The **I2\_DATARD** contains the receive byte for I<sup>2</sup>C data transfers. During I<sup>2</sup>C sequential read operation, the current receive byte must be read before any new one can be brought in. A read of this register will automatically clear the **i2\_ackin** bit in the I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register.

### 32-Bit Counter

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF80100																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>	CTR32																															
<b>Operation</b>	READ/WRITE																															
<b>Reset</b>	0 PL																															

**CTR32** is a 32-bit, free-running counter that increments once per microsecond if the **CLK\_FREQUENCY** register has been programmed properly. Notice that **CTR32** is cleared by power-up and local reset. It does not exist in Revision 1 of Falcon3.

**Note** When the system clock is a fractional frequency, such as 66.67 MHz, **CTR32** will count at a fractional amount faster or slower than 1 MHz, depending on the programming of the **CLK\_FREQUENCY** Register.

## Power-Up Reset Status Register 1

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF80400																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>	PR_STAT1																															
<b>Operation</b>	READ																															
<b>Reset</b>	V P																															

**PR\_STAT1** (power-up reset status) reflects the value that was on the RD0-RD31 signal pins at power-up reset. This register is read-only.

**Note** For descriptions of how this register is used in the PowerPC series boards, refer to the *Falcon-Controlled System Registers* on page 1-17, especially the *System Configuration Register (SYSCR)* on page 1-17 and the *Memory Configuration Register (MEMCR)* on page 1-19.

## Power-Up Reset Status Register 2

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF80500																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>	PR_STAT2																															
<b>Operation</b>	READ																															
<b>Reset</b>	V P																															

**PR\_STAT2** (power-up reset status) reflects the value that was on the RD32-RD63 signal pins at power-up reset. This register is read-only.

## External Register Set

<b>Address</b>	\$FEF88000 - \$FEF8FFF8																															
<b>Bit</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>Name</b>	EXTERNAL REGISTER SET																															
<b>Operation</b>	READ/WRITE																															
<b>Reset</b>	X PL																															

The **EXTERNAL REGISTER SET** is user provided and is external to the Falcon3 pair. The Falcon3 pair provides a static RAM style interface for the external registers. The external registers can be SRAM, ROM, Flash or some other user device. There can be one device connected to either the upper or lower Falcon3, or there can be two devices with one connected to each Falcon3. The devices can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. The data path to the external devices is via the RD32-RD63 pins. Reads to the external devices can be any size except burst. Note that if the devices are less than 32 bits wide, reads to unused data lanes will yield undefined data. Note that writes are restricted to one or 4-byte length only. 4-byte writes can be used for any size device, data should be placed on the correct portion of the data bus so that valid data is written to the device. Data duplication is turned off for the **EXTERNAL REGISTER SET** so writes can be to either the upper Falcon3, or to the lower Falcon3.

**Note** For descriptions of how these registers are used in the PowerPC series boards, refer to the [Falcon-Controlled System Registers on page 1-17](#), especially the [System Configuration Register \(SYSCR\) on page 1-17](#) and the [CPU Control Register on page 1-22](#).

## Software Considerations

This section contains information that will be useful in programming a system that uses the Falcon pair.

## Parity Checking on the PowerPC Bus

The Falcon **does not** generate parity on the PowerPC address bus. Because of this, the appropriate registers in the MPC60x **should not** be programmed to enable parity checking for the address bus.

The Falcon3 **does** generate parity on the PowerPC data bus. The appropriate registers in the MPC60x **can** be programmed to enable parity checking for the data bus.

## Programming ROM/Flash Devices

Those who program devices to be controlled by the Falcon3 should make note of the address mapping that is shown in [Table 3-9 on page 3-20](#) and in [Table 3-10 on page 3-21](#). For example, when using 8-bit devices, the code will be split so that every other 4-byte segment goes in each device.

## Writing to the Control Registers

Software should not change control register bits that affect DRAM operation while DRAM is being accessed. Because of pipelining, software should always make sure that the two accesses before and after the updating of critical bits are not DRAM accesses. A possible scenario for trouble would be to execute code out of DRAM while updating the critical DRAM control register bits. The preferred method is to be executing code out of ROM/Flash and avoiding DRAM accesses while updating these bits.

Since software has no way of controlling refresh accesses to DRAM, the hardware is designed so that updating control bits coincidentally with refreshes is not a problem. An exception to this is the **ROW\_ADDRESS** and **COL\_ADDRESS** bits. It is not intended that software write to these bits anyway.

As with DRAM, software should not change control register bits that affect ROM/Flash while the affected Block is being accessed. This generally means that the ROM/Flash size, base address, enable, write enable, etc. are changed only while executing initially in the reset vector area (\$FFF00000 - \$FFFFFFF).



To satisfy DRAM component requirements before the memory is used at start-up, software must always wait at least 500us between the initial setting of a bank's size bits, to a non-zero value, and the first accessing of that bank. These settings are in the DRAM Attributes Register (offset \$FEF80010). The delay is intended to make sure that the bank has been refreshed at least 8 times before it is used. The 500us is sufficient as long as the CLK Frequency Register (offset \$FEF80020) is within a factor of 2 of matching the actual 60x clock frequency.

## Sizing DRAM

The following routine can be used to size DRAM for the Falcon3.

Initialize the Falcon3 control register bits to a known state as follows:

1. Clear the isa\_hole bit.
2. Make sure that ram\_fref and ram\_spd0,ram\_spd1 are correct.
3. Set CLK\_FREQUENCY to match the operating frequency.
4. Clear the refdis, rwcb bits.
5. Set the derc bit.
6. Clear the scien, dpien, sien, and mien bits.
7. Clear the mcken bit.
8. Clear the swen and rtest0,rtest1,rtest2 bits.
9. Make sure that ROM/Flash banks A and B are not enabled to respond in the range from \$00000000 to \$40000000.
10. Make sure that no other devices respond in the range from \$00000000 to \$40000000.

For each block:

1. Set the block's base address to \$00000000.
2. Enable the block and make sure that the other three blocks are disabled.

3. Set the block's size control bits. Start with the largest possible (1024MB).
4. Write differing 64-bit data patterns to certain addresses within the block. The data patterns do not matter as long as each 64-bit data pattern is unique. The addresses to be written vary depending on the size that is currently being checked and are specified in [Table 3-20 on page 3-77](#). [Table 3-21 on page 3-78](#) shows how PowerPC addresses correspond to DRAM row/column addresses.
5. Read back all of the addresses that have been written.  
 If all of the addresses still contain exactly what was written then the block's size has been found. It is the size for which the block is currently programmed.  
 If any of the addresses do not match exactly then the amount of memory is less than that for which it is currently programmed. Sizing needs to continue for this block by programming its control bits to the next smaller size and repeating steps 4 and 5.
6. If no match is found for any size then the block is unpopulated and has a size of 0MB.

Each size that is checked has a specific set of locations that must be written and read. The following table shows the addresses that go with each size.

**Table 3-20. Addresses to be Written Depending on Size Being Checked**

1024MB	256MB	128MB	64MB	32MB	16MB
\$00000000	\$00000000,	\$00000000	\$00000000	\$00000000	\$00000000
\$20000000	\$02000000,	\$00002000	\$00002000	\$00001000	
	\$08000000,	\$02000000	\$02000000	\$00002000	
	\$0A000000	\$02002000	\$02002000	\$00003000	
		\$04000000		\$01000000	
		\$04002000		\$01001000	
		\$06000000		\$01002000	
		\$06002000		\$01003000	

**Table 3-21. Corresponding PPC and DRAM Row and Column Addresses**

3	RA ---- ▶ Block Size    ▼	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	16MB	ROW		A19	A18	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16
COL					A18	A19	A20	A21	A22	A23	A24	A25	A26	A27
32MB	ROW		A18	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16	A17
	COL				A18	A19	A20	A21	A22	A23	A24	A25	A26	A27
64MB	ROW	A18	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16	A17
	COL			A6	A18	A19	A20	A21	A22	A23	A24	A25	A26	A27
128MB	ROW	A6	A5	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16	A17
	COL			A6	A18	A19	A20	A21	A22	A23	A24	A25	A26	A27
256MB	ROW	A4	A5	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16	A17
	COL		A4	A6	A18	A19	A20	A21	A22	A23	A24	A25	A26	A27
1024MB	ROW	A3	A5	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16	A17
	COL	A2	A4	A6	A18	A19	A20	A21	A22	A23	A24	A25	A26	A27

## ECC Codes

When the Falcon3 reports a single-bit error, software can use the syndrome that was logged by the Falcon3 (upper or lower depending where the error occurred) to determine which bit was in error. [Table 3-22 on page 3-79](#) shows the syndrome for each possible single bit error. [Table 3-23 on page 3-79](#) shows the same information ordered by syndrome. In order to relate this information to PowerPC addresses and bit numbers, the user needs to understand how the Falcon3 pair positions PowerPC data in DRAM. See the section on [Data Paths on page 3-81](#) for an explanation of this.

**Note** Tables 3-22 and 3-23 are the same whether the Falcon3 is configured as upper or as lower.

**Table 3-22. Syndrome Codes Ordered by Bit in Error**

Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome
rd0	\$4A	rd16	\$92	rd32	\$A4	rd48	\$29	ckd0	\$01
rd1	\$4C	rd17	\$13	rd33	\$C4	rd49	\$31	ckd1	\$02
rd2	\$2C	rd18	\$0B	rd34	\$C2	rd50	\$B0	ckd2	\$04
rd3	\$2A	rd19	\$8A	rd35	\$A2	rd51	\$A8	ckd3	\$08
rd4	\$E9	rd20	\$7A	rd36	\$9E	rd52	\$A7	ckd4	\$10
rd5	\$1C	rd21	\$07	rd37	\$C1	rd53	\$70	ckd5	\$20
rd6	\$1A	rd22	\$86	rd38	\$A1	rd54	\$68	ckd6	\$40
rd7	\$19	rd23	\$46	rd39	\$91	rd55	\$64	ckd7	\$80
rd8	\$25	rd24	\$49	rd40	\$52	rd56	\$94		
rd9	\$26	rd25	\$89	rd41	\$62	rd57	\$98		
rd10	\$16	rd26	\$85	rd42	\$61	rd58	\$58		
rd11	\$15	rd27	\$45	rd43	\$51	rd59	\$54		
rd12	\$F4	rd28	\$3D	rd44	\$4F	rd60	\$D3		
rd13	\$0E	rd29	\$83	rd45	\$E0	rd61	\$38		
rd14	\$0D	rd30	\$43	rd46	\$D0	rd62	\$34		
rd15	\$8C	rd31	\$23	rd47	\$C8	rd63	\$32		

**Table 3-23. Single-Bit Errors Ordered by Syndrome Code**

Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit
\$00	-	\$20	ckd5	\$40	ckd6	\$60	-	\$80	ckd7	\$A0	-	\$C0	-	\$E0	rd45
\$01	ckd0	\$21	-	\$41	-	\$61	rd42	\$81	-	\$A1	rd38	\$C1	rd37	\$E1	-
\$02	ckd1	\$22	-	\$42	-	\$62	rd41	\$82	-	\$A2	rd35	\$C2	rd34	\$E2	-
\$03	-	\$23	rd31	\$43	rd30	\$63	-	\$83	rd29	\$A3	-	\$C3	-	\$E3	-

Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit	Syndrome	Bit
\$04	ckd2	\$24	-	\$44	-	\$64	rd55	\$84	-	\$A4	rd32	\$C4	rd33	\$E4	-
\$05	-	\$25	rd8	\$45	rd27	\$65	-	\$85	rd26	\$A5	-	\$C5	-	\$E5	-
\$06	-	\$26	rd9	\$46	rd23	\$66	-	\$86	rd22	\$A6	-	\$C6	-	\$E6	-
\$07	rd21	\$27	-	\$47	-	\$67	-	\$87	-	\$A7	rd52	\$C7	-	\$E7	-
\$08	ckd3	\$28	-	\$48	-	\$68	rd54	\$88	-	\$A8	rd51	\$C8	rd47	\$E8	-
\$09	-	\$29	rd48	\$49	rd24	\$69	-	\$89	rd25	\$A9	-	\$C9	-	\$E9	rd4
\$0A	-	\$2A	rd3	\$4A	rd0	\$6A	-	\$8A	rd19	\$AA	-	\$CA	-	\$EA	-
\$0B	rd18	\$2B	-	\$4B	-	\$6B	-	\$8B	-	\$AB	-	\$CB	-	\$EB	-
\$0C	-	\$2C	rd2	\$4C	rd1	\$6C	-	\$8C	rd15	\$AC	-	\$CC	-	\$EC	-
\$0D	rd14	\$2D	-	\$4D	-	\$6D	-	\$8D	-	\$AD	-	\$CD	-	\$ED	-
\$0E	rd13	\$2E	-	\$4E	-	\$6E	-	\$8E	-	\$AE	-	\$CE	-	\$EE	-
\$0F	-	\$2F	-	\$4F	rd44	\$6F	-	\$8F	-	\$AF	-	\$CF	-	\$EF	-
\$10	ckd4	\$30	-	\$50	-	\$70	rd53	\$90	-	\$B0	rd50	\$D0	rd46	\$F0	-
\$11	-	\$31	rd49	\$51	rd43	\$71	-	\$91	rd39	\$B1	-	\$D1	-	\$F1	-
\$12	-	\$32	rd63	\$52	rd40	\$72	-	\$92	rd16	\$B2	-	\$D2	-	\$F2	-
\$13	rd17	\$33	-	\$53	-	\$73	-	\$93	-	\$B3	-	\$D3	rd60	\$F3	-
\$14	-	\$34	rd62	\$54	rd59	\$74	-	\$94	rd56	\$B4	-	\$D4	-	\$F4	rd12
\$15	rd11	\$35	-	\$55	-	\$75	-	\$95	-	\$B5	-	\$D5	-	\$F5	-
\$16	rd10	\$36	-	\$56	-	\$76	-	\$96	-	\$B6	-	\$D6	-	\$F6	-
\$17	-	\$37	-	\$57	-	\$77	-	\$97	-	\$B7	-	\$D7	-	\$F7	-
\$18	-	\$38	rd61	\$58	rd58	\$78	-	\$98	rd57	\$B8	-	\$D8	-	\$F8	-
\$19	rd7	\$39	-	\$59	-	\$79	-	\$99	-	\$B9	-	\$D9	-	\$F9	-
\$1A	rd6	\$3A	-	\$5A	-	\$7A	rd20	\$9A	-	\$BA	-	\$DA	-	\$FA	-
\$1B	-	\$3B	-	\$5B	-	\$7B	-	\$9B	-	\$BB	-	\$DB	-	\$FB	-
\$1C	rd5	\$3C	-	\$5C	-	\$7C	-	\$9C	-	\$BC	-	\$DC	-	\$FC	-
\$1D	-	\$3D	rd28	\$5D	-	\$7D	-	\$9D	-	\$BD	-	\$DD	-	\$FD	-
\$1E	-	\$3E	-	\$5E	-	\$7E	-	\$9E	rd36	\$BE	-	\$DE	-	\$FE	-
\$1F	-	\$3F	-	\$5F	-	\$7F	-	\$9F	-	\$BF	-	\$DF	-	\$FF	-

## Data Paths

Because of the Falcon3 pair architecture, data paths can be confusing. The following figure attempts to show the placement of data that is written by a PowerPC master to DRAM. [Table 3-24](#) shows the same information in tabular format.

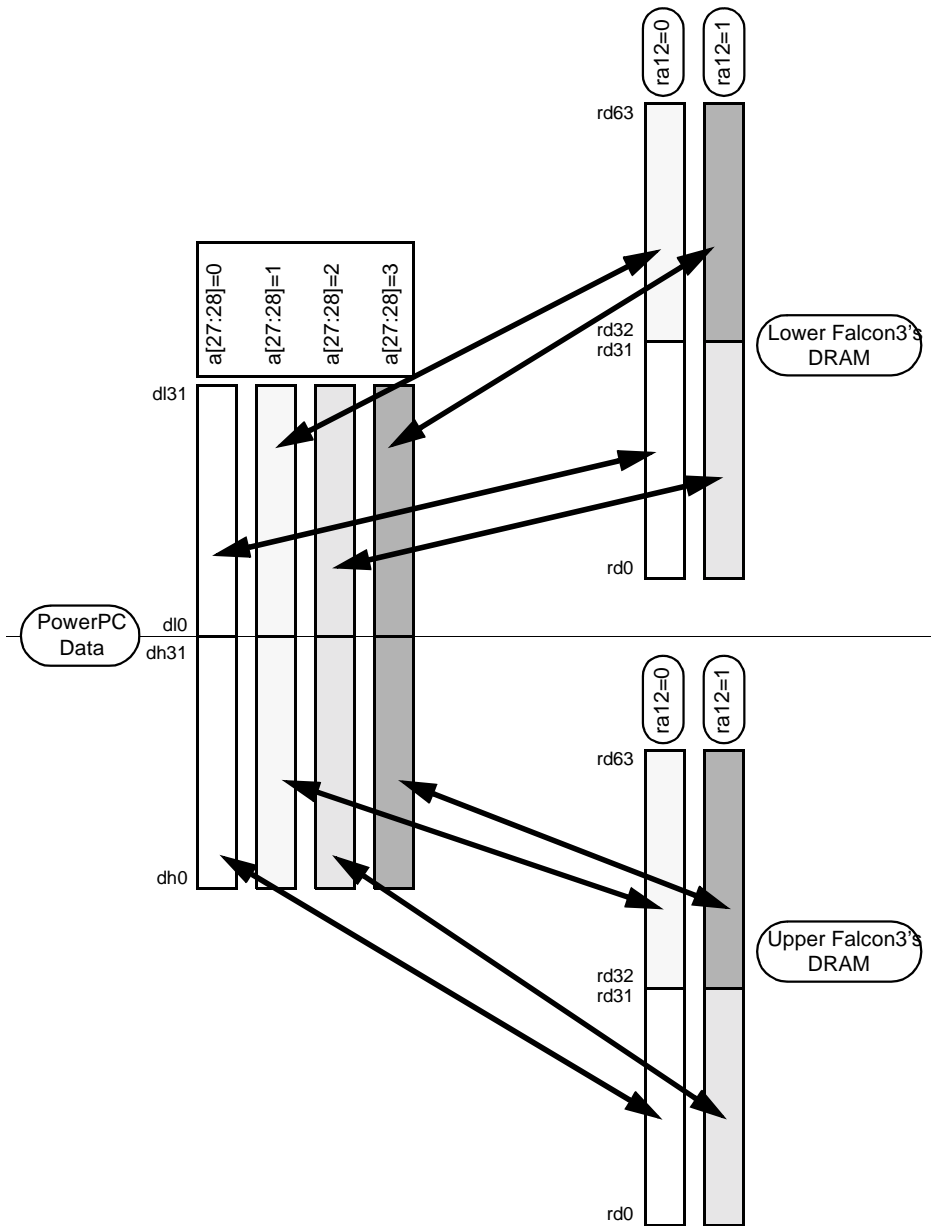


Figure 3-15. PowerPC Data to DRAM Data Correspondence

**Table 3-24. PowerPC Data to DRAM Data Mapping**

PowerPC			DRAM Array		
A[27]	A[28]	Data Bits	RA[12]	Upper Falcon3 DRAM Data Bits	Lower Falcon3 DRAM Data Bits
0	0	dh[00:07]	0	rd[00:07]	-
0	0	dh[08:15]	0	rd[08:15]	-
0	0	dh[16:23]	0	rd[16:23]	-
0	0	dh[24:31]	0	rd[24:31]	-
0	0	dl[00:07]	0	-	rd[00:07]
0	0	dl[08:15]	0	-	rd[08:15]
0	0	dl[16:23]	0	-	rd[16:23]
0	0	dl[24:31]	0	-	rd[24:31]
0	1	dh[00:07]	0	rd[32:39]	-
0	1	dh[08:15]	0	rd[40:47]	-
0	1	dh[16:23]	0	rd[48:55]	-
0	1	dh[24:31]	0	rd[56:63]	-
0	1	dl[00:07]	0	-	rd[32:39]
0	1	dl[08:15]	0	-	rd[40:47]
0	1	dl[16:23]	0	-	rd[48:55]
0	1	dl[24:31]	0	-	rd[56:63]
1	0	dh[00:07]	1	rd[00:07]	-
1	0	dh[08:15]	1	rd[08:15]	-
1	0	dh[16:23]	1	rd[16:23]	-
1	0	dh[24:31]	1	rd[24:31]	-
1	0	dl[00:07]	1	-	rd[00:07]
1	0	dl[08:15]	1	-	rd[08:15]
1	0	dl[16:23]	1	-	rd[16:23]
1	0	dl[24:31]	1	-	rd[24:31]
1	1	dh[00:07]	1	rd[32:39]	-
1	1	dh[08:15]	1	rd[40:47]	-
1	1	dh[16:23]	1	rd[48:55]	-
1	1	dh[24:31]	1	rd[56:63]	-
1	1	dl[00:07]	1	-	rd[32:39]
1	1	dl[08:15]	1	-	rd[40:47]
1	1	dl[16:23]	1	-	rd[48:55]
1	1	dl[24:31]	1	-	rd[56:63]



---

## Introduction

This chapter contains details of several programming functions that are not tied to any specific ASIC chip.

## PCI Local Bus

The potential PCI devices on MTX604-07x are: the Raven Host Bridge (PHB), the PCI/ISA Bridge (PIB), the PCI/PCI Bridge (PPB), the SCSI Controller, the Ethernet Controllers, and the PCI Slots.

### The PCI-ISA Bridge (PIB)

The PCI-ISA Bridge (PIB) provides the bridging functions between PCI local bus and the ISA local resource bus. Other features contained in the PIB are: 8259 Interrupt Controller pair, ISA DMA support, timers and counters. Refer to other parts of this chapter, as well as the 83C553 Data Book for additional details and programming information.

### PCI Expansion Slots

The MTX604-07x has seven PCI expansion slots. The presence of PCI adapters can be positively determined by reading the Motherboard Feature Register and the Extended feature register bytes.

### PCI Expansion Slot Interrupt Routing

The INTA#, INTB#, INTC#, and INTD# from the PCI slots are routed by the MTX604-07x as follows:

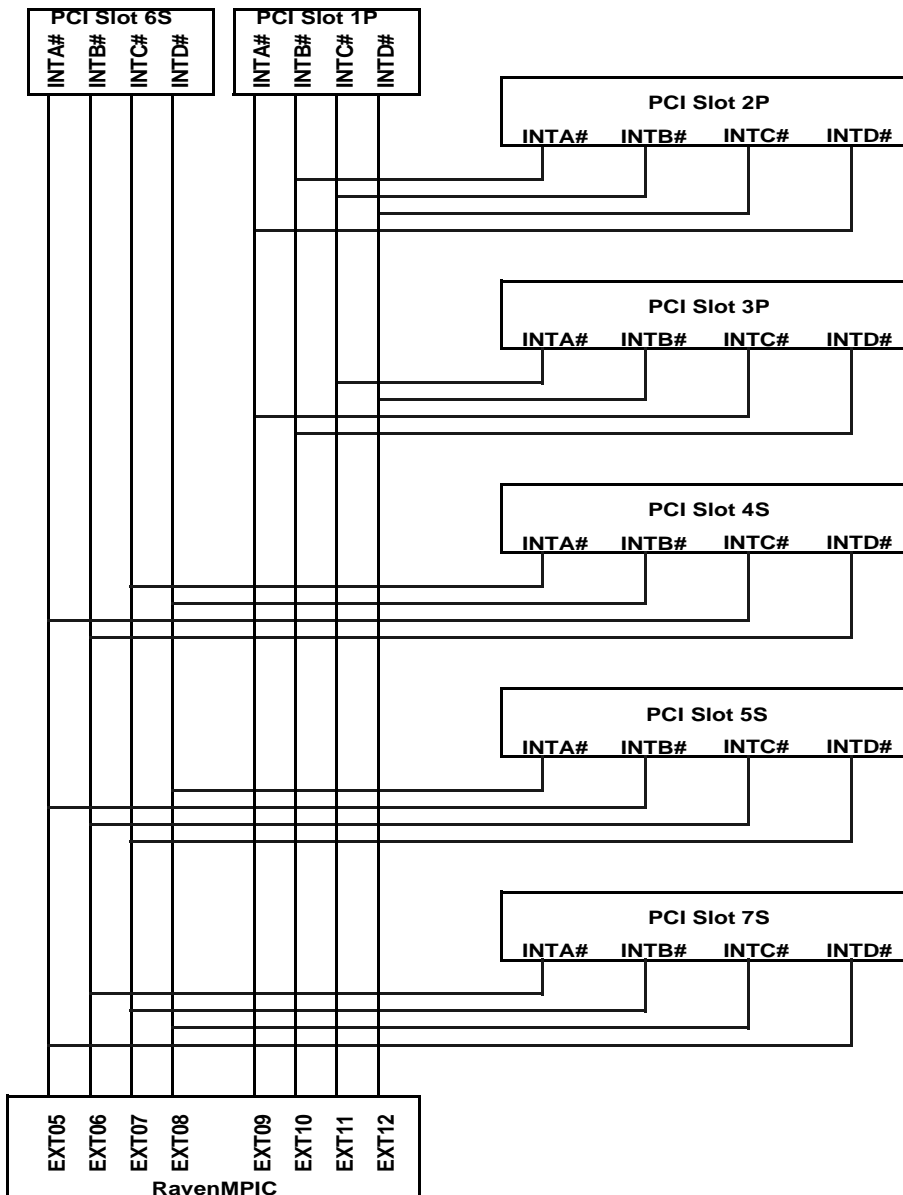


Figure 4-1. PCI Expansion Slot Interrupt Routing

## PCI Bus Timing Issues

Since writes to PCI can be posted, this section concentrates on read cycles. The read access latency for PCI-bound cycles initiated by 60x bus master consists of the following components:

$T_{start}$  Start-up time (TS# to PCI bus Request).  $T_{start}$  is 6 system clocks.

$T_{arb}$  PCI bus arbitration time

$T_{ac}$  PCI access time (FRAME# to TRDY#)

$T_{delay}$  Delay time from TRDY# on PCI to TA# on 60x bus.  $T_{delay}$  is 4 system clocks.

The following table shows the access timings for various types of transfers initiated by a 60x system bus master to PCI:

**Table 4-1. PowerPC 60x Bus to PCI Access Timing**

ACCESS TYPE	System Clock Periods Required For:				Total Clocks
	1st Beat	2nd Beat	3rd Beat	4th Beat	
4-Beat Read (64-bit PCI Target)	27	1	1	1	30
4-Beat Read (32-bit PCI Target)	35	1	1	1	38
4-Beat Write (64-bit PCI Target)	4	1	1	1	7
4-Beat Write (32-bit PCI Target)	4	1	1	1	7
1-Beat Read (aligned, 4 bytes or less)	20	-	-	-	20
1-Beat Write	4	-	-	-	4

### Notes

1. Writes cycles are posted by the Raven ASIC.
2. Assumes no pipeline. Pipelined cycles would improve these numbers.
3.  $T_{arb}$  is assumed to be 4 system clocks (2 PCI clocks).

4.  $T_{ac}$  is assumed to be 6 system clocks (3 PCI clocks): Medium DEVSEL# target, zero wait PCI timing.

The following table shows the ECC memory access latency for PCI-initiated cycles.

4

**Table 4-2. PCI to ECC Memory Access Timing**

ACCESS TYPE	PCI Clock Periods Required For:			
	1st Beat	2nd Beat	3rd Beat	nth Beat
64-bit Burst Reads	10	1	1	1
64-bit Burst Writes	3	1	1	1
32-bit Burst Reads	10	1	1	1
32-bit Burst Writes	3	1	1	1
1-Beat Read	10	-	-	-
1-Beat Write	3	-	-	-

### Notes

1. The latency assumes two system clocks for 60x system bus arbitration.
2. The latency is based on 60ns, fast-page DRAM timing. It is also assumed that L2 is either disabled or missed.
3. Write timings assume write posting FIFO is initially empty.

## Ethernet

The Ethernet interface supports IEEE 802.3, ANSI 8802-3, Ethernet, and IEEE 802.3 100BaseT fast Ethernet draft standards. At the physical layer, the Ethernet interface bandwidth is 10Mbit/second for 10BaseT. For the 100BaseT, it is 100MB/second.

## SCSI

The Symbios 53C875 SCSI device will provide the following SCSI maximum transfer rates.

**Table 4-3. Maximum SCSI Transfer Rate**

Mode	Maximum Transfer Rate
Fast 8-bit	10MB/second
Fast 16-bit	20MB/second
Ultra 8-bit	20MB/second
Ultra 16-bit	40MB/second

4

## Serial I/O

COM1 and COM2 Serial Ports implemented through the PC87308 Super I/O Device can support 19.2 Kbaud.

## PCI Configuration Space

PCI Configuration Space accesses are accomplished via the Raven3 using the CONADD and CONDAT Registers. The CONADD Register and the CONDAT Register are located at offset \$CF8 and \$CFC, respectively, from the PCI I/O Base Address. After a reset, the PCI I/O Base Address defaults to \$80000000 so the CONADD and CONDAT Registers appear at the same address locations as the MPC105 (Eagle) PCI Host Bridge.

Register	Default (Reset) and PREP Address	CHRP-example Address
CONADD	8000 0CF8	FE00 0CF8
CONDAT	8000 0CFC	FE00 0CFC

The following Table shows the configuration space assignments for the PCI devices on the MTXPlus.

**Table 4-4. Mapping Assignments for PCI Devices**

<b>Device Number Field</b>	<b>Bus Number Field</b>	<b>IDSEL Connection</b>
0b0_0000	0	Raven PCI Host Bridge & MPIC ASIC
0b0_1011	0	PCI/ISA Bridge
0b0_1100	0	SCSI Device
0b0_1110	0	Ethernet 1
0b1_0000	0	PCI Slot 1P
0b1_0001	0	PCI Slot 2P
0b1_0010	0	PCI Slot 3P
0b1_0011	0	Ethernet 2
0b1_0100	0	PCI/PCI Bridge
0b1_0010	1	PCI Slot 4S
0b1_0011	1	PCI Slot 5S
0b1_0100	1	PCI Slot 6S
0b1_0101	1	PCI Slot 7S

The following table shows the Vendor ID, the Device ID, and the Revision ID for each of the planar PCI devices on the MTXPlus.

**Table 4-5. Planar PCI Device Identification**

<b>Device</b>	<b>Device</b>	<b>Vendor ID</b>	<b>Device ID</b>	<b>Revision ID</b>
PHB	Raven ASIC	1057h	4801h	XXh
PIB	83C553	10ADh	0565h	XXh
PPB	DEC21154	1011h	0026h	XXh
Ethernet	DEC21143	1011h	0019h	XXh
SCSI	SYM53C875	1000h	0003h	0Xh

## Configuration Transactions

PCI configuration transactions are used to initialize the PCI devices, including all planar devices and the devices in the primary and secondary PCI slots. All 21154 registers are accessible only in the configuration space. In addition to accepting configuration transactions for initialization of its own configuration registers, the 21154 also forwards configuration transactions bound for devices on the secondary PCI bus, as well as special cycle generation on the secondary PCI bus. These two types of configuration transactions are supported by Type 0 and Type 1 configuration cycles.

### Type 0 Configuration Cycles

Type 0 configuration cycles are issued to configure all planar PCI devices. This includes the five devices listed above and any device installed in slots 1 through 3.

### Type 1 Configuration Cycles

Type 1 configuration cycles are issued to configure secondary PCI bus devices. The processor will access configuration registers on secondary bus devices by issuing a Type 1 cycle on the primary PCI bus. This is done by programming the Raven CONADD Register for the appropriate PCI Bus Number and the Device Number, which defines the secondary bus slot. See [Table 4-6](#) for the Device number vs secondary slot number assignments. The 21154 will perform a Type 1 to Type 0 translation when the Type 1 transaction generated on the primary bus is intended for a PCI device on the secondary bus. The PCI device can then respond to the Type 0 transaction. When the 21154 translates the Type 1 transaction to a Type 0, it performs the following translation to the address:

- ❑ Sets the lower 2 address bit on the secondary address bus to 00b
- ❑ Decodes the device number and drives AD(31:16) for the purpose of generating IDSEL signals for the secondary bus slot.
- ❑ Sets secondary AD(15:11) to 0
- ❑ Passes through the Function Number and Register Number field.

The 21154 forwards Type 1 to Type 0 configuration transactions as delayed transactions which are limited to a single data transfer.

## Type 1 to Type 1 Forwarding

If the 21154 detects a Type 1 configuration transaction intended for a PCI bus downstream from the secondary bus (that is, another PCI bus on a secondary bus card), the 21154 will forward the transaction unchanged to the secondary bus. This transaction will eventually get translated to a Type 0 transaction or a Special Cycle by a downstream PCI-to-PCI bridge.

## Special Cycles

Special Cycle transactions generated on the primary PCI bus are ignored by the 21154. However, Special Cycle commands can be sent to the secondary bus using a Type 1 Configuration transaction. The 21154 will generate a Special Cycle on the secondary bus when it detects a Type 1 transaction on the primary bus with the following conditions:

- ❑ The lower two primary address bits AD(1:0) are 01b
- ❑ The device number in AD(15:11) is 1\_1111b
- ❑ The function number in AD(10:8) is 111b
- ❑ The register number in AD(7:2) is 00\_0000b
- ❑ The bus number in AD(23:16) is the value in the Secondary Bus Number Register
- ❑ The bus command on C/BE# is a configuration write command.

The 21154 translates the Type 1 Configuration command to a Special Cycle and forwards the address and data unchanged.

## Primary PCI Bus

The following devices/slots are connected to the primary PCI bus: The host bridge (PHB), the secondary PCI/PCI bridge (PPB), the PCI/ISA bridge, two Ethernet ports, a SCSI adapter, one 64-bit slot, and two 32 bit slots.

## The SCSI Controller

The SCSI Controller is SYM53C875. The default SCSI clock is 40 MHz, and the SYM53C875 internal clock doubler is used for Ultra transfers. Refer to the appropriate Symbios data sheet, listed in [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#), for additional information. The presence of the SCSI device can be positively determined by reading the Base Module Feature Register.

## The Ethernet Controller

The Ethernet interface is provided by the DEC 21143 device. The presence of the Ethernet 1 device can be positively determined by reading the Base Module Feature Register. The presence of the Ethernet 2 device can be positively determined by reading the Extended Feature Register. Refer to the DEC 21143 PCI/Card Bus Ethernet Controller Hardware Reference Manual, listed in [Appendix A, Related Documentation](#), for detailed programming information.

## Primary PCI Bus Arbitration

There are ten potential primary PCI bus masters on the MTXPlus. One of these, the IDE, is disabled, but its bus request and grant are internal to the PIB and are not reassignable to another device. The PIB arbiter can handle a total of eight masters. Six of the PIB levels are assigned directly to masters, the remaining two are assigned to an arbiter expansion circuit that expands them to four. The arbiter expansion uses rotating priority to provide fair arbitration between the two masters at each level. The PIB supports fixed, multi-level, and round-robin arbitration (round-robin is

power-up default). Refer to the Winbond W83C553 manual for more information on the PIB arbiter options. The primary PCI bus arbitration assignments on the MTXPlus are as follows:

**Table 4-6. Primary PCI Arbitration Assignments**

<b>PCI BUS REQUEST</b>	<b>PCI Master(s)</b>
PIB Internal	ISA Bridge
PIB Internal	IDE
PIB CPU Request	Raven Host Bridge
PIB Request 0	PCI/PCI Bridge
PIB Request 1	SCSI
PIB Request 2	PCI Slot 1P
PIB Request 3	Expansion Arbiter Request A
PIB Request 4	Expansion Arbiter Request B
Arb. Exp. Request A1	PCI Slot 2P
Arb. Exp. Request A2	LAN 1
Arb. Exp. Request B1	PCI Slot 3P
Arb. Exp. Request B2	LAN 2

## Secondary PCI Bus

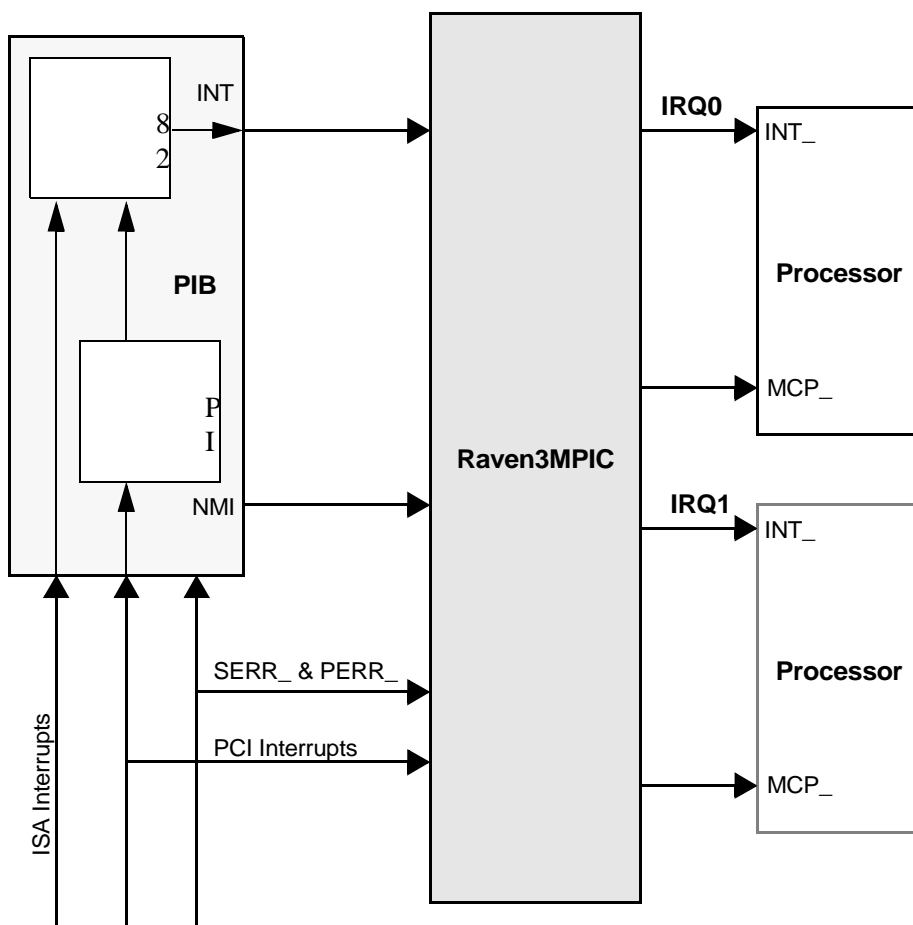
The PPB and four 32-bit slots are connected to the secondary PCI bus.

**Table 4-7. Secondary PCI Arbitration Assignments**

<b>PCI BUS REQUEST</b>	<b>PCI Master(s)</b>
Request 0	PCI/PCI Bridge
Request 1	PCI Slot 4S
Request 2	PCI Slot 5S
Request 3	PCI Slot 6S
Request 4	PCI Slot 7S

# Interrupt Handling

The interrupt architecture of the MTX series motherboard is shown in the following figure:



**Figure 4-2. MTX604-07x Series Interrupt Architecture**

## Raven3MPIC

The Raven3 ASIC has a built-in interrupt controller that meets the Multi-Processor Interrupt Controller (MPIC) Specification. This MPIC supports up to two processors and 16 external interrupt sources. There are also six other interrupt sources inside the MPIC: two cross-processor interrupts and four timer interrupts. All ISA interrupts go through the 8259 pair in the PIB. The output of the PIB then goes through the MPIC in the Raven. Refer to [Chapter 2, \*Raven3\*](#) on the Raven for details on the Raven3 MPIC. The following table shows the interrupt assignments for the Raven3 MPIC on the MTX604-07x series:

**Table 4-8. Raven3MPIC Interrupt Assignments**

MPIC IRQ	Edge/Level	Polarity	Interrupt Source	Notes
IRQ0	Level	High	PIB (8259)	1
IRQ1	Edge	Low	Falcon-ECC Error	2
IRQ2	Level	Low	PCI-Ethernet 1	
IRQ3	Level	Low	PCI-SCSI	3
IRQ4	N/A	N/A	Not used	
IRQ5	Level	Low	PCI4SINTC#, PCI5SINTB#, PCI6SINTA#, PCI7SINTD#	3
IRQ6	Level	Low	PCI4SINTD#, PCI5SINTC#, PCI6SINTB#, PCI7SINTA#	3
IRQ7	Level	Low	PCI4SINTA#, PCI5SINTD#, PCI6SINTC#, PCI7SINTB#	3
IRQ8	Level	Low	PCI4SINTB#, PCI5SINTA#, PCI6SINTD#, PCI7SINTC#	3
IRQ9	Level	Low	PCI1PINTA#, PCI2PINTD#, PCI3PINTC#	4
IRQ10	Level	Low	PCI1PINTB#, PCI2PINTA#, PCI3PINTD#, Ethernet #2	4
IRQ11	Level	Low	PCI1PINTC#, PCI2PINTB#, PCI3PINTA#	4

**Table 4-8. Raven3MPIC Interrupt Assignments (Continued)**

MPIC IRQ	Edge/Level	Polarity	Interrupt Source	Notes
IRQ12	Level	Low	PCI1PINTD#, PCI2PINTC#, PCI3PINTB#	4
IRQ13	N/A	N/A	Not Used	
IRQ14	N/A	N/A	Not Used	
IRQ15	N/A	N/A	Not Used	

**Notes**

1. Interrupt from the PCI/ISA Bridge.
2. Interrupt from the Falcon3 chipset for a Single and/or Double bit memory error.
3. These interrupts are combined into one interrupt (PIRQ1\_) that appears at the PIB.
4. These interrupts are combined into one interrupt (PIRQ3\_) that appears at the PIB.

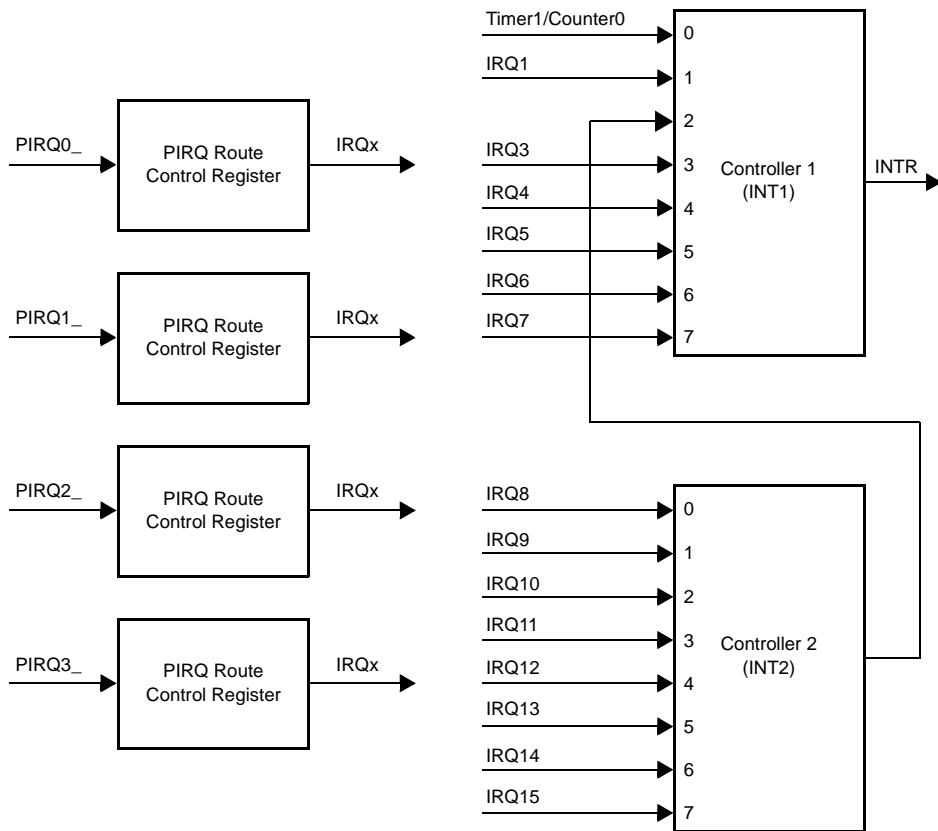
**8259 Interrupts**

There are 15 interrupt requests supported by the PIB. These 15 interrupts are ISA-type interrupts that are functionally equivalent to two 82C59 interrupt controllers. Except for IRQ0, IRQ1, IRQ2, IRQ8\_, and IRQ13, each of the interrupt lines can be configured for either edge-sensitive mode or level-sensitive mode by programming the appropriate ELCR registers in the PIB.

There is also support for four PCI interrupts, PIRQ3\_-PIRQ0\_. The PIB has four PIRQ Route Control Registers to allow each of the PCI interrupt lines to be routed to any of eleven ISA interrupt lines (IRQ0, IRQ1, IRQ2, IRQ8\_, and IRQ13 are reserved for ISA system interrupts). Since PCI interrupts are defined as level-sensitive, software must program the selected IRQ(s) for level-sensitive mode. Note that more than one PCI

interrupt can be routed to the same ISA IRQ line. The PIB can be programmed to handle the PCI interrupts if the RavenMPIC is either not present or not used.

The following figure shows the interrupt structure of the PIB.



1897 9609

**Figure 4-3. PIB Interrupt Handler Block Diagram**

The assignments of the PCI and ISA interrupts supported by the PIB are as follows:

**Table 4-9. PIB PCI/ISA Interrupt Assignments**

PRI	ISA IRQ	PCI IRQ	Controller	Edge/Level	Polarity	Interrupt Source	Notes	
1	IRQ0		INT1	Edge	High	Timer 1 / Counter 0	<b>1</b>	
2	IRQ1			Edge	High	Keyboard	<b>2</b>	
3-10	IRQ2			Edge	High	Cascade Interrupt from INT2		
3	IRQ8_		INT2	Edge	Low	ABORT Switch Interrupt		
4	IRQ9			Level	High		<b>3,4</b>	
5	IRQ10			PIRQ0_	Level	Low	PCI-Ethernet 1 Interrupt	<b>3,4,5</b>
6	IRQ11			PIRQ1_	Level	Low	PCI-Secondary Slots Interrupt	<b>3,4,5,6</b>
7	IRQ12				Edge	High	Mouse	
8	IRQ13			Edge	High	Not Used	<b>6</b>	
9	IRQ14		PIRQ2_	Level	Low	PCI-SCSI Interrupt	<b>3,4,5,6</b>	
10	IRQ15	PIRQ3_	Level	Low	PCI Primary Slots Interrupt PCI-Ethernet 2 Interrupt	<b>3,4,5,6</b>		
11	IRQ3		INT1	Edge	High	COM2 (Async Serial Port 2)		
12	IRQ4			Edge	High	COM1 (Async Serial Port 1)		
13	IRQ5			Level	High			
14	IRQ6			Edge	High	Floppy Interrupt		
15	IRQ7			Edge	High	Host Parallel Port Interrupt		

### Notes

1. Internally generated by the PIB.
2. Bit 4 of ISA Clock Divisor Register in the PIB must be set to 0 to support external keyboard interrupt (from the ISASIO device).

3. After a reset, all ISA IRQ interrupt lines default to edge-sensitive mode.
4. These PCI interrupts are routed to the ISA interrupts by programming the PIRQ Route Control Registers in the PIB. The PCI-to-ISA interrupt assignments in this table are suggested. Each ISA IRQ to which a PCI interrupt is routed to **MUST** be programmed for level-sensitive mode. Use this routing for PCI interrupts only when the RavenMPIC is either not present or not used.
5. The RavenMPIC, when present, should be used for these interrupts.
6. Slot interrupts and Ethernet 2 are “ORed” into their groups external to the PIB; the IDE interrupts are “ORed” within the PIB.

## ISA DMA Channels

Refer to [Chapter 1, Board Description and Memory Maps](#) for information on the ISA DMA channels.

## Exceptions

### Sources of Reset

There are five potential sources of reset on the MTX series. They are:

1. Power-On Reset
2. RESET Switch
3. Watchdog Timer Reset via the MK48T559 Timekeeper device
4. Port 92 Register via the PIB
5. I/O Reset via the Clock Divisor Register in the PIB

The following table shows which devices are affected by various reset sources:

**Table 4-10. Reset Sources and Devices Affected**

Device Affected	Processor (s)	Raven ASIC	Falcon Chipset	PCI Devices	ISA Devices
Power-On	x	x	x	x	x
Reset Switch	x	x	x	x	x
Watchdog (MK48T559)	x	x	x	x	x
Hot Reset (Port 92 Register)	x	x	x	x	x
PCI/ISA Reset (Clock Divisor Register)				x	x

## Soft Reset

Software can assert the SRESET# pin of any processor by programming the Processor Init Register of the RavenMPIC appropriately.

## Error Notification and Handling

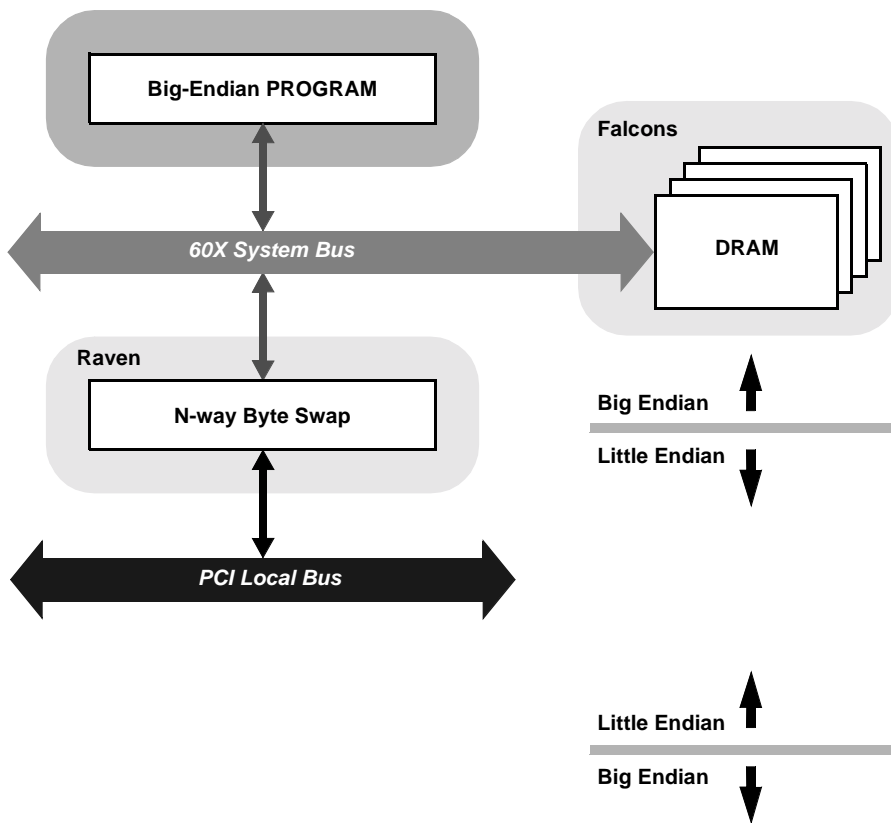
The Raven and Falcon3 chipset can detect certain hardware errors and can be programmed to report these errors via the RavenMPIC interrupts or Machine Check Interrupt. Note that the TEA\* signal is not used at all by the MTX series. The following table summarizes how the hardware errors are handled by the MTX series:

**Table 4-11. Error Notification and Handling**

<b>Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
Single-bit ECC	<i>Store:</i> Write corrected data to memory <i>Load:</i> Present corrected data to the MPC master Generate interrupt via RavenMPIC if so enabled
Double-bit ECC	<i>Store:</i> Terminate the bus cycle normally without writing to DRAM <i>Load:</i> Present un-corrected data to the MPC master Generate interrupt via RavenMPIC if so enabled Generate Machine Check Interrupt to the Processor(s) if so enabled
MPC Bus Time Out	<i>Store:</i> Discard write data and terminate bus cycle normally <i>Load:</i> Present undefined data to the MPC master Generate interrupt via RavenMPIC if so enabled Generate Machine Check Interrupt to the Processor(s) if so enabled
PCI Target Abort	<i>Store:</i> Discard write data and terminate bus cycle normally <i>Load:</i> Return all 1's and terminate bus cycle normally Generate interrupt via RavenMPIC if so enabled Generate Machine Check Interrupt to the Processor(s) if so enabled
PCI Master Abort	<i>Store:</i> Discard write data and terminate bus cycle normally <i>Load:</i> Return all 1's and terminate bus cycle normally Generate interrupt via RavenMPIC if so enabled Generate Machine Check Interrupt to the Processor(s) if so enabled
PERR# Detected	Generate interrupt via RavenMPIC if so enabled Generate Machine Check Interrupt to the Processor(s) if so enabled
SERR# Detected	Generate interrupt via RavenMPIC if so enabled Generate Machine Check Interrupt to the Processor(s) if so enabled

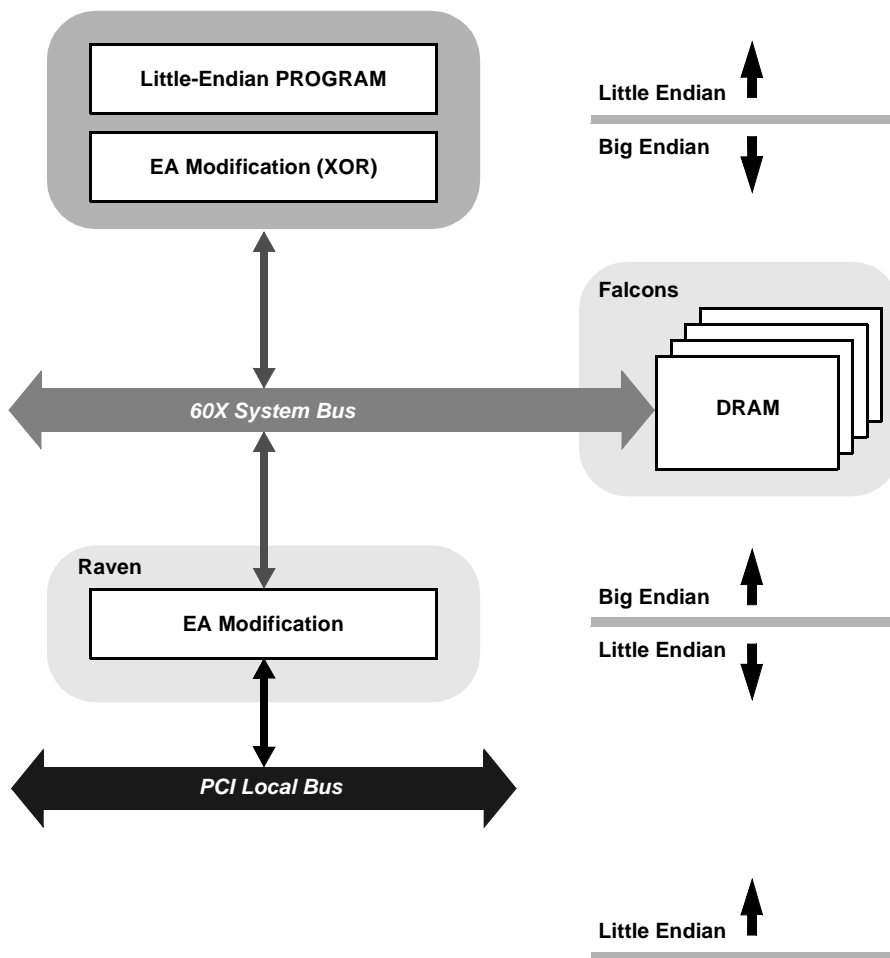
## Endian Issues

The MTX604-07x series supports both little-endian software (for example, NT) and big-endian software (for example, AIX). Because the PowerPC processor is inherently big-endian, and PCI is inherently little-endian, it is important to have a clear understanding of the relationships before initiating any commands between the various devices. The following figures shows how the MTX604-07x series handles the endian issue in big-endian and little-endian modes:



1898 9609

**Figure 4-4. Big-Endian Mode**



1899 9609

Figure 4-5. Little-Endian Mode

## Processor/Memory Domain

The MPC604 processor can operate in both big-endian and little-endian mode. However, it always treats the external processor/memory bus as big-endian by performing *address rearrangement* and *reordering* when running in little-endian mode.

The MPC registers inside Raven, the registers inside the Falcon chipset, the DRAM, the ROM/FLASH and the system registers always appear as big-endian.

## Raven's Involvement

Since PCI is little-endian, the Raven performs byte swapping in both directions (from PCI to memory and from the processor to PCI) to maintain address invariance when it is programmed to operate in big-endian mode with the processor and the memory sub-system.

In little-endian mode, it *reverse-rearranges* the address for PCI-bound accesses and *rearranges* the address for memory-bound accesses (from PCI). In this case, no byte swapping is done.

## PCI Domain

The PCI bus is inherently little-endian and all devices connected directly to PCI will operate in little-endian mode, regardless of the mode of operation in the processor's domain.

## PCI-SCSI

SCSI is byte stream oriented with the byte having the lowest address in memory being the first one to be transferred regardless of the endian mode. Since address invariance is maintained by the Raven in both little-endian and big-endian mode, there should be no endian issues for the SCSI data. Big-endian software must still however be aware of the byte-swapping effect when accessing the registers of the PCI-SCSI device.

## PCI-Ethernet

Ethernet is byte-stream oriented with the byte having the lowest address in memory being the first one to be transferred regardless of the endian mode. Since address invariance is maintained by the Raven in both little-endian and big-endian mode, there should be no endian issues for the Ethernet data. Big-endian software must still however be aware of the byte-swapping effect when accessing the registers of the PCI-Ethernet device.

## ROM/Flash Initialization

There are two methods used to inject code into the Flash in Bank A: (1) In-circuit programming and (2) Loading it from the ROM/Flash Bank B. For the second method, the hardware must direct the Falcon3 chipset to map the FFF00000-FFFFFFFF address range to Bank B following a hard reset. Bank A then can be programmed by code from Bank B.

Software can determine the mapping of the FFF00000-FFFFFFFF address range by examining the **rom\_b\_rv** bit in the Falcon's Rom B Base/Size Register.

**Table 4-12. ROM/FLASH Bank Default**

<b>rom_b_rv</b>	<b>Default Mapping for FFF00000-FFFFFFFF</b>
0	ROM/FLASH Bank A
1	ROM/FLASH Bank B

## Determining PHB Type

The initialization software can determine the PCI Host Bridge (PHB) type by reading its Device ID. To be backward compatible with the older Genesis products which used the MPC105 as the PHB, the Raven defaults the addresses of its CONADD register and its CONDAT register to 80000CF8 and 80000CFC, respectively.

The alternative method is to read the CPUTYPE from the Old CPU Configuration Register which is located at offset 800h from the PCI I/O Base Address.

## Determining CPU Type

The SYID field in the System Configuration Register allows up to 256 types of CPU. This field is always \$FB for the MTXPlus.



## Motorola Computer Group Documents

The Motorola publications listed below are referenced in this manual. You can obtain paper or electronic copies of Motorola Computer Group publications by:

- ❑ Contacting your local Motorola sales office
- ❑ Visiting Motorola Computer Group's World Wide Web literature site, <http://www.motorola.com/computer/literature>

**Table A-1. Motorola Computer Group Documents**

Document Title	Publication Number
MTX PCI Series Motherboard Installation and Use	MTXPCIA/IH
MTX PCI Series Motherboard Programmer's Reference Guide	MTXPCIA/PG
PPC Bug Firmware Package User's Manual (Parts 1 and 2)	PPCBUGA1/UM PPCBUGA2/UM
PPC Bug Diagnostics Manual	PPCDIAA/UM

To obtain the most up-to-date product information in PDF or HTML format, visit <http://www.motorola.com/computer/literature>.

## Manufacturers' Documents

For additional information, refer to the following table for manufacturers' data sheets or user's manuals. As an additional help, a source for the listed document is also provided. Please note that in many cases, the information is preliminary and the revision levels of the documents are subject to change without notice.

**Table A-2. Manufacturers' Documents**

Document Title and Source	Publication Number
PowerPC 603 <sup>TM</sup> RISC Microprocessor Technical Summary Literature Distribution Center for Motorola Telephone: 1-800- 441-2447 FAX: (602) 994-6430 or (303) 675-2150 WebSite: <a href="http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/">http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/</a> E-mail: <a href="mailto:ldcformotorola@hibbertco.com">ldcformotorola@hibbertco.com</a>	MPC603E/D
PowerPC 603 <sup>TM</sup> RISC Microprocessor User's Manual PowerPC 604 <sup>TM</sup> RISC Microprocessor User's Manual Literature Distribution Center for Motorola Telephone: 1-800- 441-2447 FAX: (602) 994-6430 or (303) 675-2150 Web Site: <a href="http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/">http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/</a> E-mail: <a href="mailto:ldcformotorola@hibbertco.com">ldcformotorola@hibbertco.com</a> OR IBM Microelectronics PowerPC603/EM603e User Manual PowerPC604e User Manual Web Site: <a href="http://www.chips.ibm.com/techlib/products/powerpc/manuals">http://www.chips.ibm.com/techlib/products/powerpc/manuals</a>	MPC603EUM/D MPC604EUM/AD          G522-0297-00 G522-0330-00

**Table A-2. Manufacturers' Documents (Continued)**

Document Title and Source	Publication Number
PowerPC™ Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environment for 32-Bit Microprocessors Literature Distribution Center for Motorola Telephone: 1-800- 441-2447 FAX: (602) 994-6430 or (303) 675-2150 <a href="http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/">http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/</a> E-mail: <a href="mailto:ldcformotorola@hibbertco.com">ldcformotorola@hibbertco.com</a> OR IBM Microelectronics Programming Environment Manual Web Site: <a href="http://www.chips.ibm.com/techlib/products/powerpc/manuals">http://www.chips.ibm.com/techlib/products/powerpc/manuals</a>	MPCFPE/AD           G522-0290-01
MPC2605 Integrated Secondary Cache for PowerPC Microprocessors (Glance) Data Sheets Literature Distribution Center for Motorola Telephone: 1-800- 441-2447 FAX: (602) 994-6430 or (303) 675-2150 <a href="http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/">http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/</a>	MPC2605/D
21143 PCI/CardBus 10/100Mb/s Ethernet LAN Controller Hardware Reference Manual <a href="http://developer.intel.com/design/network/manuals/278074.htm">http://developer.intel.com/design/network/manuals/278074.htm</a>	27807401.pdf
21140 Fast Etherworks PCI 10-Flash-100 Ethernet Adapter Owner's Manual Compaq Telephone: 1-800.at.compaq <a href="http://www3.compaq.com/support">http://www3.compaq.com/support</a>	EK-DE500-OM
LM79 Microprocessor System Hardware Monitor National Semiconductor Corporation; <a href="http://www.national.com/pf/LM/LM79.html">http://www.national.com/pf/LM/LM79.html</a>	LM79.html
M48T59 CMOS 8K x 8 TIMEKEEPER™ SRAM Data Sheet STMicroelectronics; <a href="http://eu.st.com/stonline/index.shtml">http://eu.st.com/stonline/index.shtml</a>	M48T59

**Table A-2. Manufacturers' Documents (Continued)**

<b>Document Title and Source</b>	<b>Publication Number</b>
SYM 53CXX (was NCR 53C8XX) Family PCI-SCSI I/O Processor Data Manual LSI Logic Corporation <a href="http://www.lsilogic.com">http://www.lsilogic.com</a>	SYM53C875/875E Data Manual
W83C553 Enhanced System I/O Controller with PCI Arbiter (PIB) Winbond Electronics Corporation; <a href="http://www.winbond.com.tw/product/">http://www.winbond.com.tw/product/</a>	W83C553F

## Related Specifications

For additional information, refer to the following table for related specifications. As an additional help, a source for the listed document is also provided. Please note that in many cases, the information is preliminary and the revision levels of the documents are subject to change without notice.

**Table A-3. Related Specifications**

<b>Document Title and Source</b>	<b>Publication Number</b>
ANSI Small Computer System Interface-2 (SCSI-2), Draft Document Global Engineering Documents <a href="http://global.ihs.com/index.cfm">http://global.ihs.com/index.cfm</a>	X3.131.1990
Bidirectional Parallel Port Interface Specification Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. <a href="http://standards.ieee.org/catalog/">http://standards.ieee.org/catalog/</a>	IEEE Standard 1284
Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) Local Bus Specification, Revision 2.0 PCI Special Interest Group <a href="http://www.pcisig.com/">http://www.pcisig.com/</a>	PCI Local Bus Specification

**Table A-3. Related Specifications (Continued)**

Document Title and Source	Publication Number
PowerPC Microprocessor Common Hardware Reference Platform: A System Architecture (CHRP), Version 1.0 Literature Distribution Center for Motorola Telephone: 1-800- 441-2447 FAX: (602) 994-6430 or (303) 675-2150 <a href="http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/">http://merchant.hibbertco.com/mtrlex/</a> E-mail: <a href="mailto:ldcformotorola@hibbertco.com">ldcformotorola@hibbertco.com</a> OR Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, Inc. Telephone: (415) 392-2665 Telephone: 1-800-745-7323 <a href="http://www.mkp.com/books_catalog/">http://www.mkp.com/books_catalog/</a>	ISBN 1-55860-394-8
PowerPC Reference Platform (PRP) Specification, Third Edition, Version 1.0, Volumes I and II; International Business Machines Corporation <a href="http://www.ibm.com">http://www.ibm.com</a>	MPR-PPC-RPU-02

## URLs

The following URLs (uniform resource locators) may provide helpful sources of additional information about this product, related services, and development tools. Please note that, while these URLs have been verified, they are subject to change without notice.

- ❑ Motorola Computer Group, <http://www.motorola.com/computer>
- ❑ Motorola Computer Group OEM Services, <http://www.motorola.com/computer/support>

## Numerics

32-Bit Counter

Falcon3 3-72

8259 compatibility 2-69

8259 interrupts 4-13

8259 mode

Raven3 2-97

## A

A0-A31 3-5

ABORT switch 1-29

access timing (DRAM)

Falcon3 (50ns) 3-10

Falcon3 (60ns) 3-8

Falcon3 (70ns) 3-7

Access Timing (ROM)

Falcon3 3-11, 3-12

address

location of CONFIG\_DATA 2-26

routing of PPC data bus 2-62

address modification for little endian transfers 2-30

address pipelining 3-6

address space 2-14

address transfers

Falcon3 3-13

adresse

location of CONFIG\_ADDRESS 2-26

addressing 2-17

PCI master 2-22

Application-Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) 1-1

arbitration

MPC bus 1-13

PCI master 2-23

architectural notes

Raven3 2-97

architecture

Raven3 Interrupt Controller (MPIC) 2-67

ARTRY\_ 3-14

ASICs used 1-6

assertion, definition xxiii

asterisk (\*) xxiii

## B

big to little endian data swap 2-29

big-endian 1-1

PPC devices 2-28

big-endian mode 4-20

binary number xxiii

bit descriptions 3-44

bit ordering convention

Falcon3 3-1

block diagram 2-3

Raven3MPIC 2-72

block diagram description

Raven3MPIC 2-72

block diagrams

Falcon3 3-2

blocks A and/or B present, blocks C and D not present

Falcon3 3-22

blocks A and/or B present, blocks C and/or D present

Falcon3 3-23

BRDFAIL switch [1-29](#)

bus

ISA [1-23](#)

bus arbitration

MPC [1-13](#)

bus cycle types

PCI bus [2-24](#)

bus cycles

originating from PCI bus [2-30](#)

bus interface (60x)

Falcon3 [3-12](#)

bus masters

for MPC bus [1-13](#)

byte ordering [1-1](#)

byte, definition [xxiii](#)

## C

cache

look-aside [1-13](#)

cache coherency

Falcon3 [3-14](#)

cache coherency restrictions

Falcon3 [3-14](#)

chip defaults

Falcon3 [3-36](#)

CHRP compliant memory map [2-4](#)

CHRP memory map example [1-6](#)

CLK FREQUENCY [3-49](#)

CLK Frequency Register

Falcon3 [3-49](#)

clock frequency [3-49](#)

Column Address bits [3-59](#)

CONADD

as configuration access [1-9](#)

CONDAT

as configuration access [1-9](#)

CONFIG\_ADDRESS [2-62](#)

CONFIG\_DATA Register [2-65](#)

configuration address

of PPC data bus [2-62](#)

configuration registers [2-13](#)

contention handling

PCI/PPC [2-32](#)

control bit descriptions

Falcon3 [3-44](#)

control bit, definition [1-1](#)

conventions, manual [xxiii](#)

CPU Configuration Register [1-25](#)

CPU Control Register [1-22](#)

CSR accesses

Falcon3 [3-36](#)

CSR architecture

Falcon3 [3-37](#)

CSR base address [3-37](#)

CSR reads and writes

Falcon3 [3-37](#)

CSR's readability

Raven3 [2-68](#)

CTR32 [3-72](#)

current task priority level

Raven3 [2-97](#)

cycles originating from PCI [2-30](#)

## D

data bus parity

PPC bus [2-11](#)

data parity

Falcon3 [3-13](#)

Data Parity Error Address Register

Falcon3 [3-68](#)

Data Parity Error Data Register

Falcon3 [3-68](#)

Data Parity Error Logger Register

Falcon3 [3-66](#)

data path diagram [3-82](#)

data path for reads from the Falcon3 internal

CSRs [3-37](#)

data path for writes to the Falcon3 internal

CSRs [3-38](#)

data path mapping [3-83](#)

data paths

Falcon3 [3-81](#)

data transfers

Falcon3 [3-13](#)

---

decimal number [xxiii](#)  
default PCI memory map [1-10](#)  
default processor memory map [1-5](#)  
delayed transactions  
    PCI master [2-23](#)  
derc [3-52](#)  
devices  
    found on MTXPlus [4-1](#)  
Disable Error Correction control bit [3-52](#)  
disconnects  
    by PCI master [2-23](#)  
    instances of [2-18](#)  
double word, definition [xxiv](#)  
DRAM Attributes Register  
    Falcon3 [3-47](#)  
DRAM attributes register [3-47](#)  
DRAM Base Register [3-49](#)  
    Falcon3 [3-49](#)  
DRAM connection diagram [3-5](#)  
DRAM DIMM  
    control of [1-30](#)  
DRAM enable bits [3-47](#)  
DRAM size control bits [3-48](#)  
DRAM speed control bits [3-46](#)  
DRAM speeds  
    Falcon3 [3-7](#)  
dynamically changing I/O interrupt configuration  
    Raven3 (MPIC) [2-96](#)

## E

ECC  
    Falcon3 [3-14](#)  
ECC codes  
    Falcon3 [3-78](#)  
ECC Control Register  
    Falcon3 [3-50](#)  
elog [3-54](#)  
embt [3-55](#)  
endian conversion [2-28](#)  
endian issues [4-19](#)  
End-of-Interrupt Registers

    Raven3 [2-93](#)  
EOI Register  
    Raven3 [2-96](#)  
Error Address Register  
    Falcon3 [3-56](#)  
error correction [3-14](#)  
Error Correction Codes [3-79](#)  
error detection [3-14](#)  
error handling  
    Raven3 [2-31](#)  
Error Logger Register  
    Falcon3 [3-53](#)  
error notification and handling [4-18](#)  
error reporting  
    Falcon3 [3-17](#)  
ERROR\_ADDRESS [3-56](#)  
ERROR\_SYNDROME [3-55](#)  
esbt [3-55](#)  
escb [3-54](#)  
esen [3-54](#)  
exceptions [4-16](#)  
exclusive access  
    PCI slave [2-19](#)  
expansion slots  
    on the MTX604-070 [4-1](#)  
External Interrupt Service  
    Raven3 [2-94](#)  
External Register Set  
    Falcon3 [3-74](#)  
external register set  
    Falcon3 [3-36](#)  
external register set reads and writes [3-37](#)  
External Source Destination Registers  
    Raven3 [2-89](#)  
External Source Vector/Priority Registers  
    Raven3 [2-88](#)

## F

Falcon ECC memory controller chip set [3-1](#)  
Falcon internal data paths (simplified) [3-4](#)  
Falcon pair used with DRAM in a system [3-3](#)  
Falcon3

- 32-Bit Counter [3-72](#)
- access timing (DRAM) (50ns) [3-10](#)
- access timing (DRAM) (60ns) [3-8](#)
- access timing (DRAM) (70ns) [3-7](#)
- address transfers [3-13](#)
- architecture explained [1-16](#)
- as system memory controller [1-14](#)
- bit ordering convention [3-1](#)
- block diagrams [3-2](#)
- bus interface [3-12](#)
- cache coherency [3-14](#)
- cache coherency restrictions [3-14](#)
- chip defaults [3-36](#)
- CLK Frequency Register [3-49](#)
- completing data transfers [3-13](#)
- CSR accesses [3-36](#)
- CSR architecture [3-37](#)
- CSR reads and writes [3-37](#)
- data parity [3-13](#)
- Data Parity Error Address Register [3-68](#)
- Data Parity Error Data Register [3-68](#)
- Data Parity Error Logger Register [3-66](#)
- data paths [3-81](#)
- DRAM Attributes Register [3-47](#)
- DRAM Base Register [3-49](#)
- DRAM speeds [3-7](#)
- ECC [3-14](#)
- ECC codes [3-78](#)
- ECC Control Register [3-50](#)
- Error Logger Register [3-53](#)
- error reporting [3-17](#)
- Error\_Address Register [3-56](#)
- External Register Set [3-74](#)
- external register set [3-36](#)
- features [3-1](#)
- four-beat Reads/Writes [3-6](#)
- functional description [3-6](#)
- I2C Byte Write [3-25](#)
- I2C Clock Prescaler Register [3-68](#)
- I2C Control Register [3-69](#)
- I2C Current Address Read [3-29](#)
- I2C Interface [3-24](#)
- I2C Page Write [3-31](#)
- I2C Random Read [3-27](#)
- I2C Receiver Data Register [3-72](#)
- I2C Sequential Read [3-33](#)
- I2C Status Register [3-70](#)
- I2C Transmitter Data Register [3-71](#)
- introduction [3-1](#)
- L2 cache support [3-14](#)
- Overall DRAM Connections [3-5](#)
- overview [3-1](#)
- parity checking [3-75](#)
- performance [3-6](#)
- Power-Up Reset Status Register 1 [3-73](#)
- Power-UP Reset Status Register 2 [3-73](#)
- programming ROM/Flash [3-75](#)
- Refresh/Scrub [3-22](#)
- Refresh/Scrub Address Register [3-59](#)
- register bit description [3-44](#)
- register summary [3-42](#)
- Revision ID/General Control Register [3-45](#)
- ROM A Base/Size Register [3-60](#)
- ROM B Base/Size Register [3-63](#)
- ROM Speed Control Register [3-65](#)
- ROM/Flash Interface [3-18](#)
- ROM/Flash speeds [3-11](#)
- Scrub/Refresh Register [3-58](#)
- single-beat Reads/Writes [3-7](#)
- sizing DRAM [3-76](#)
- software considerations [3-74](#)
- support of FLASH memory [1-14](#)
- Vendor/Device Register [3-44](#)
- writing to the control registers [3-75](#)
- Falcon3 registers
  - access to [1-16](#)
- Falcon-controlled system registers [1-17](#)
- false, definition [1-1](#)
- Fast Back-to-Back Transactions
  - PCI master [2-23](#)
- fast refresh control bit [3-46](#)
- Feature Reporting Register
  - Raven3 (MPIC) [2-80](#)

- 
- features 2-1
    - Falcon3 3-1
    - Raven3 2-1
  - Flash (See ROM/Flash)
    - Falcon3 3-18
  - FLASH memory
    - supported on Falcon3 1-14
  - FLASH type information
    - where stored 1-14
  - four-beat reads/writes
    - Falcon3 3-6
  - functional description 1-5
    - Falcon3 3-6
    - Raven3 2-4
- G**
- General Control-Status/Feature Registers 2-40
  - General Purpose Registers 2-53
  - generating PCI configuration cycles
    - Raven3 2-26
  - generating PCI interrupt acknowledge cycles
    - Raven3 2-28
  - generating PCI memory and I/O cycles
    - Raven3 2-24
  - generating PCI special cycles
    - Raven3 2-27
  - Global Configuration Register
    - Raven3 2-80
- H**
- half-word, definition xxiii
  - hardware configuration
    - Raven3 2-35
  - Header Type Register 2-57
  - hexadecimal character xxiii
- I**
- I/O Base Register 2-58
  - i2\_ackin 3-70
  - i2\_ackout 3-69
  - i2\_cmplt 3-71
  - I2\_DATARD 3-72
  - I2\_DATAWR 3-71
  - i2\_datin 3-70
  - i2\_enbl 3-70
  - i2\_err 3-70
  - i2\_start 3-69
  - i2\_stop 3-69
  - I2C bus controller 1-30
  - I2C Byte Write
    - Falcon3 3-25
  - I2C Clock Prescaler Register
    - Falcon3 3-68
  - I2C Control Register
    - Falcon3 3-69
  - I2C Current Address Read
    - Falcon3 3-29
  - I2C Interface
    - Falcon3 3-24
  - I2C Page Write
    - Falcon3 3-31
  - I2C Random Read
    - Falcon3 3-27
  - I2C Receiver Data Register
    - Falcon3 3-72
  - I2C Sequential Read
    - Falcon3 3-33
  - I2C Status Register
    - Falcon3 3-70
  - I2C Transmitter Date Register
    - Falcon3 3-71
  - In-Service Register (ISR)
    - Raven3 2-74
  - interface
    - between PPC bus and Raven FIFO 2-5
    - PCI Bus 2-13
  - Interprocessor Interrupt Dispatch Registers 2-91
  - interprocessor interrupts
    - Raven3 2-96
  - interprocessor interrupts (IPI) 2-69
  - interrupt acknowledge cycles 2-28
  - Interrupt Acknowledge Register

Raven3 2-97

Interrupt Acknowledge Registers  
Raven3 2-93

interrupt channels (MPIC) 2-96

Interrupt Controller  
Raven3 2-67

interrupt delivery modes 2-70

Interrupt Enable Control Bits 3-52

Interrupt Enable control bits 3-52

interrupt handling 4-11

Interrupt Pending Register (IPR)  
Raven3 2-73

Interrupt Request Register (IRR)  
Raven3 2-74

interrupt router  
Raven3 2-74

interrupt selector (IS) 2-73

interrupt source priority 2-68

Interrupt Task Priority Registers  
Raven3 2-92

introduction  
Falcon3 3-1  
programming details 4-1  
Raven3 2-1  
Raven3 Interrupt Controller 2-67

IPI Vector/Priority Registers  
Raven3 2-83

ISA DMA Channels 1-29

ISA DMA channels 4-16

ISA local resource bus 1-23

ISR 2-74

## L

L2 cache support  
Falcon3 3-14

L2CLM\_ 3-14

Large Scale Integration (LSI) 1-1

latency  
PCI slave 2-18

little endian  
PPC devices 2-29

little-endian 1-1

little-endian mode 4-21

look-aside  
cache 1-13

## M

manual terminology xxiii

manufacturers' documents A-2

map decoders 2-14

masters  
types of for MPC bus 1-13

mcken 3-53

MEMCR  
as source of FLASH type information  
1-14  
use 1-19

Memory Base Register 2-59

Memory Configuration Register (MEMCR)  
1-19

memory map for 4-byte reads to the CSR  
3-41

memory map for 4-byte writes to the internal  
register set and test SRAM 3-41

memory map for byte reads to the CSR 3-39

memory map for byte writes to the internal  
register set and test SRAM 3-40

memory maps  
for MTX604-070 1-12  
MTX604-070 1-5

mien 3-53

MK48T559  
access 1-24

MK48T59 access registers 1-24

module configuration and status registers  
1-25

motherboard extended feature register 1-27

Motherboard Status Register (MSR) 1-28

Motorola Computer Group documents A-1

MPC Bus arbitration  
controlled by 1-13

MPC transfer types 2-10

MPIC

- 
- dynamically changing I/O interrupt configuration [2-96](#)
  - interrupts [2-96](#)
  - operation [2-96](#)
  - MPIC Registers [2-36](#)
  - MPIC registers
    - Raven3 [2-76](#)
  - MTX604-070 [1-1](#)
    - board information [1-16](#)
    - BRDFAIL and ABORT switches [1-29](#)
    - configuration register [1-25](#)
    - described [1-3](#)
    - extended feature register [1-27](#)
    - feature register [1-26](#)
    - features [1-2](#)
    - ISA DMA Channels [1-29](#)
    - memory maps [1-5](#), [1-12](#)
    - motherboard status register [1-28](#)
    - PCI bus timing issues [4-3](#)
    - RAM data [1-19](#)
    - SCSI Terminator Select Register [1-28](#)
    - Seven-Segment Display Register [1-29](#)
  - MTX604-070 series
    - programmable registers (location) [1-1](#)
  - MVME2600 series features summary [1-2](#)
  - MVME2600 series interrupt architecture [4-11](#)
  - MVME2600 series system block diagram [1-4](#)
- N**
- negation, definition [xxiii](#)
  - nesting of interrupt events [2-68](#)
  - NVRAM/RTC & Watchdog Timer Registers [1-24](#)
- O**
- operation
    - Raven3 [2-96](#)
  - overall DRAM connections
    - Falcon3 [3-5](#)
  - overview
    - Falcon3 [3-1](#)
- MTX604-070 [1-2](#)
  - Raven3 [2-1](#)
- P**
- P1XCCR
    - register [1-22](#)
  - parity
    - types supported by PCI slave [2-19](#)
  - parity checking
    - Falcon3 [3-75](#)
  - PC87308VUL Super I/O (ISASIO) strapping [1-23](#)
  - PCI bus
    - bus cycle types [2-24](#)
  - PCI Bus Timing Issues [4-3](#)
  - PCI CHRP memory map [1-10](#)
  - PCI Command Types
    - Raven3 [2-22](#)
  - PCI Command/ Status Registers [2-55](#)
  - PCI configuration access [1-9](#)
  - PCI Configuration Register
    - map [2-53](#)
  - PCI Configuration Registers [2-36](#)
  - PCI configuration space
    - Raven3 [2-20](#), [4-5](#)
  - PCI configuration transactions [4-7](#)
  - PCI domain [4-22](#)
  - PCI interface
    - Raven3 [2-13](#)
  - PCI Interrupt Acknowledge Register [2-49](#)
  - PCI map decoders [2-19](#)
  - PCI master
    - addressing [2-22](#)
    - arbitration [2-23](#)
    - delayed transactions [2-23](#)
    - Fast Back-to-Back Transactions [2-23](#)
    - Raven3 [2-21](#)
    - termination [2-23](#)
  - PCI master disconnects [2-23](#)
  - PCI memory maps [1-9](#)
  - PCI PREP memory map [1-11](#)
  - PCI registers

- Raven3 2-53
- PCI slave 2-16
  - disconnects (when) 2-18
  - exclusive access 2-19
  - latency 2-18
- PCI Slave Address (0,1,2 and 3) Registers 2-60
- PCI Slave Attribute/ Offset (0,1,2 and 3) Registers 2-61
- PCI spread I/O cycle mapping 2-25
- PCI to PPC Address Decoding
  - graphic 2-14
- PCI write posting
  - Raven3 2-20
- PCI/PPC Contention Handling 2-32
- PCI-Ethernet 4-23
- PCI-SCSI 4-22
- performance
  - Falcon3 3-6
- PIB
  - ISA DMA Channels 1-29
  - PCI-ISA Bridge (functions) 4-1
- PIB interrupt handler block diagram 4-14
- PIB PCI/ISA interrupt assignments 4-15
- PowerPC 60x to ROM/Flash Address Mapping when ROM/Flash is 16 Bits Wide (8 Bits per Falcon) 3-20
- PowerPC 60x to ROM/Flash Address Mapping when ROM/Flash is 64 Bits Wide (32 Bits per Falcon) 3-21
- power-up reset status bit 3-50
- Power-Up Reset Status Register 1
  - Falcon3 3-73
- Power-Up Reset Status Register 1 3-73
- Power-Up Reset Status Register 2
  - Falcon3 3-73
- POXCCR
  - register 1-21
- PPC Bus Address Space 2-14
- PPC bus interface
  - Raven3 2-4
- PPC bus timer
  - Raven3 2-10
- PPC Data Bus Parity
  - Raven3 2-11
- PPC Data Bus Parity Enabled
  - Raven3 2-98
- PPC devices
  - as big-endian 2-28
  - as little endian 2-29
- PPC Error Address Register 2-47
- PPC Error Attribute Register - ERRAT 2-47
- PPC Error Status Register 2-45
- PPC Error Test/Enable Register 2-43
- PPC map decoders
  - Raven3 2-4
- PPC master
  - Raven3 2-8
- PPC Registers 2-36
- PPC registers
  - register map 2-37
- PPC Slave
  - Raven3 2-5
- PPC Slave Address (0,1 and 2) Registers 2-49
- PPC Slave Address (3) Register 2-50
- PPC Slave Offset/Attribute (0,1 and 2) Registers 2-51
- PPC Slave Offset/Attribute (3) Registers 2-52
- PPC Write Posting
  - Raven3 2-8
- PR\_STAT1 bits 3-73
- PR\_STAT2 bits 3-73
- PREP
  - processor memory map 1-8
- PREP memory map example 1-8
- Prescaler Adjust Register 2-42
- primary PCI bus
  - devices connected to 4-8
- Processor 0
  - In-line Cache Control Register 1-21
- Processor 1
  - In-line Cache Control Register 1-22
- processor CHRP memory map 1-6

---

- Processor Init Register
  - Raven3 2-82
- processor memory maps 1-5
- processor PREP memory map 1-8
- processor/memory domain 4-22
- processor's current task priority 2-68
- processors
  - supported on MTX604-070 1-12
- program visible registers 2-73
- programming details 4-1
- programming model 1-5
- programming notes
  - Raven3 2-94
- programming ROM/Flash
  - Falcon3 3-75

## R

### RAM

- location of configuration data 1-19
- RAM A BASE 3-49
- RAM B BASE 3-49
- RAM C BASE 3-49
- RAM D BASE 3-49, 3-71, 3-72
- Raven block diagram 2-3
- Raven interrupt controller (RavenMPIC) features 2-67
- Raven MPC register map 2-38
- Raven MPC register values for CHRP memory map 1-7
- Raven MPC register values for PREP memory map 1-9
- Raven PCI configuration register map 2-54
- Raven PCI Host Bridge & Multi-Processor Interrupt Controller chip 2-1
- Raven PCI I/O register map 2-54
- Raven PCI register values for CHRP memory map 1-11
- Raven PCI register values for PREP memory map 1-12
- Raven's involvement 4-22
- Raven3
  - address space for PPC bus 2-14

- addressing 2-17
- architectural notes 2-97
- CSR's readability 2-68
- EOI Register 2-96
- error handling 2-31
- External Interrupt Service 2-94
- features 2-1
- generating PCI configuration cycles 2-26
- generating PCI interrupt acknowledge cycles 2-28
- generating PCI memory and I/O cycles 2-24
- generating PCI special cycles 2-27
- hardware configuration 2-35
- In-Service Register 2-74
- interprocessor interrupts 2-96
- Interrupt Acknowledge Register 2-97
- Interrupt Pending Register 2-73
- Interrupt Request Register (IRR) 2-74
- Interrupt Router 2-74
- map decoders 2-14
- MPIC registers 2-76
- operation 2-96
- overview 2-1
- PCI Bus Interface 2-13
- PCI Command Types 2-22
- PCI configuration space 2-20, 4-5
- PCI Map Decoders 2-19
- PCI master 2-21
- PCI registers 2-53
- PCI Write Posting 2-20
- PCI/PPC Contention Handling 2-32
- PPC Bus Interface 2-4
- PPC Bus Timer 2-10
- PPC Data Bus Parity 2-11
- PPC Data Bus Parity Enabled 2-98
- PPC Error Address Register 2-47
- PPC Map Decoders 2-4
- PPC Master 2-8
- PPC Slave 2-5
- PPC Write Posting 2-8

- programming notes [2-94](#)
- registers [2-36](#)
- reset state (MPIC) [2-95](#)
- timers [2-70](#)
- transaction ordering [2-33](#)
- Raven3 Interrupt Controller
  - implementation [2-67](#)
- Raven3 PCI slave [2-16](#)
- Raven3 registers [2-30](#)
- Raven3-detected errors [2-70](#)
- Raven3-Detected Errors Destination Register [2-91](#)
- Raven3-Detected Errors Vector/Priority Register [2-90](#)
- Raven3MPIC [4-12](#)
- Raven3MPIC register map [2-76](#)
- RavenMPIC block diagram [2-72](#)
- RavenMPIC control registers [2-15](#)
- RavenMPIC interrupt assignments [4-12](#)
- RavenMPIC register map [2-77](#)
- Read/Write Checkbits control bit [3-50](#)
- refdis [3-50](#)
- Refresh Counter Test control bits [3-58](#)
- Refresh/Scrub
  - Falcon3 [3-22](#)
- Refresh/Scrub Address Register
  - Falcon3 [3-59](#)
- register
  - board configuration [1-25](#)
  - CLK Frequency Register (Falcon3) [3-49](#)
  - configuration registers mapped to PCI space [2-13](#)
  - CPU [1-22](#)
  - Data Parity Error Address (Falcon3) [3-68](#)
  - Data Parity Error Data (Falcon3) [3-68](#)
  - Data Parity Error Logger (Falcon3) [3-66](#)
  - DEVID [2-39](#)
  - DRAM Attributes Register (Falcon3) [3-47](#)
  - DRAM Base Register (Falcon3) [3-49](#)
  - ECC Control (Falcon3) [3-50](#)
  - End-of-Interrupt (MPIC) [2-93](#)
  - EOI (MPIC) [2-96](#)
  - ERRAT [2-47](#)
  - Error Logger (Falcon3) [3-53](#)
  - Error\_Address (Falcon3) [3-56](#)
  - extended features [1-27](#)
  - External Source Destination (MPIC) [2-89](#)
  - External Source Vector/Priority (MPIC) [2-88](#)
  - Feature Reporting (MPIC) [2-80](#)
  - for MK48T559 access [1-24](#)
  - General Control-Status/Feature [2-40](#)
  - General Purpose [2-53](#)
  - Global Configuration (MPIC) [2-80](#)
  - Header Type [2-57](#)
  - I/O Base [2-58](#)
  - I2C Clock Prescaler (Falcon3) [3-68](#)
  - I2C Control (Falcon3) [3-69](#)
  - I2C Receiver Data (Falcon3) [3-72](#)
  - I2C Status (Falcon3) [3-70](#)
  - I2C Transmitter Data (Falcon3) [3-71](#)
  - In-Service [2-74](#)
  - Interprocessor Interrupt Dispatch (MPIC) [2-91](#)
  - Interrupt Acknowledge (MPIC) [2-93, 2-97](#)
  - Interrupt Pending (IPR) [2-73](#)
  - Interrupt Request (IRR) [2-74](#)
  - Interrupt Task Priority (MPIC) [2-92](#)
  - IPI Vector/Priority (MPIC) [2-83](#)
  - MEMCR [1-19](#)
  - Memory Base Register [2-59](#)
  - module config. and status [1-25](#)
  - motherboard features [1-26](#)
  - MPIC [2-76](#)
  - MSR [1-28](#)
  - PIXCCR [1-22](#)
  - PCI Command/Status [2-55](#)
  - PCI Interrupt [2-49](#)
  - PCI Slave Address (0, 1, 2 and 3) [2-60](#)

---

PCI Slave Attribute/Offset (0, 1, 2 and 3) [2-61](#)  
 Power-Up Reset Status (Falcon3) [3-73](#)  
 Power-Up Reset Status 2 (Falcon3) [3-73](#)  
 POXCCR [1-21](#)  
 PPC Error Address [2-47](#)  
 PPC Error Status [2-45](#)  
 PPC Error Test/Enable [2-43](#)  
 PPC Slave Address (0, 1 and 2) [2-49](#)  
 PPC Slave Address (3) [2-50](#)  
 PPC Slave Offset/Attribute (0, 1 and 2) [2-51](#)  
 PPC Slave Offset/Attribute (3) [2-52](#)  
 Prescaler Adjust Register [2-42](#)  
 Processor In It (MPIC) [2-82](#)  
 program visible [2-73](#)  
 Raven3-Detected Errors Destination (MPIC) [2-91](#)  
 Raven3-Detected Errors Vector/Priority (MPIC) [2-90](#)  
 Refresh/Scrub Address (Falcon3) [3-59](#)  
 Revision ID Register [2-40](#)  
 Revision ID/Class Code [2-57](#)  
 Revision ID/General Control (Falcon3) [3-45](#)  
 ROM A Base/Size (Falcon3) [3-60](#)  
 ROM B Base/Size (Falcon3) [3-63](#)  
 ROM Speed Control (Falcon3) [3-65](#)  
 Scrub/Refresh (Falcon3) [3-58](#)  
 SCSI Terminator Select [1-28](#)  
 Seven-Segment Display [1-29](#)  
 Spurious Vector (MPIC) [2-84](#)  
 SXCCR [1-20](#)  
 SYSCR [1-17](#)  
 Timer Basecount (MPIC) [2-85](#)  
 Timer Current Count (MPIC) [2-85](#)  
 Timer Destination (MPIC) [2-87](#)  
 Timer Frequency (MPIC) [2-84](#)  
 Timer Vector/Priority (MPIC) [2-86](#)  
 Vendor ID/Device ID (PCI) [2-55](#)  
 Vendor Identification (MPIC) [2-82](#)  
 Vendor/Device (Falcon3) [3-44](#)  
 VENID [2-39](#)  
 register bit descriptions  
     Falcon3 [3-44](#)  
 register map  
     MPIC [2-76](#)  
 register summary  
     Falcon3 [3-42](#)  
 registers  
     Falcon3 (access to) [1-16](#)  
     Raven3 [2-30, 2-36](#)  
 related documentation [A-1](#)  
 related specifications [A-4](#)  
 reset sources and devices affected [4-17](#)  
 reset state  
     Raven3 [2-95](#)  
 revision ID bits [3-45](#)  
 Revision ID Register [2-40](#)  
 Revision ID/ Class Code Registers [2-57](#)  
 Revision ID/General Control Register  
     Falcon3 [3-45](#)  
 ROM Speed Control Register  
     Falcon3 [3-65](#)  
 ROM/Flash [3-18](#)  
 ROM/Flash A Base Address control bits [3-60](#)  
 ROM/Flash A Base/Size Register  
     Falcon3 [3-60](#)  
 ROM/Flash A Width control bit [3-60](#)  
 ROM/Flash B Base Address control bits [3-63](#)  
 ROM/Flash B Base/Size Register  
     Falcon3 [3-63](#)  
 ROM/Flash B Width control bit [3-63](#)  
 ROM/FLASH bank default [4-23](#)  
 ROM/Flash initialization [4-23](#)  
 ROM/Flash speeds  
     Falcon3 [3-11](#)  
 rom\_a\_64 bit [3-60](#)  
 ROM\_A\_BASE [3-60](#)  
 rom\_a\_en bit [3-61](#)  
 rom\_a\_rv bit [3-61](#)  
 rom\_a\_siz bit [3-61](#)  
 rom\_a\_we bit [3-62](#)  
 rom\_b\_64 bit [3-63](#)

ROM\_B\_BASE bits [3-63](#)

rom\_b\_en bit [3-64](#)

rom\_b\_rv bit [3-64](#)

rom\_b\_siz bit [3-64](#)

rom\_b\_spd0,1 [3-65](#)

rom\_b\_we bit [3-64](#)

router

interrupt (ISRs) [2-74](#)

Row Address bits [3-59](#)

rtest0-rtest2 [3-58](#)

rwcw [3-50](#)

## S

SBE\_COUNT [3-55](#)

scb0,scb1 [3-58](#)

scien [3-52](#)

scof [3-55](#)

Scrub Counter bits [3-58](#)

Scrub Write Enable control bit [3-58](#)

Scrub/Refresh Register

Falcon3 [3-58](#)

SCSI Terminator Select Register [1-28](#)

Seven-Segment Display Register [1-29](#)

sien [3-53](#)

Single Bit Error Counter [3-55](#)

single word, definition [xxiv](#)

single-beat reads/writes

Falcon3 [3-7](#)

sizing DRAM

Falcon3 [3-76](#)

soft reset [4-17](#)

software considerations

Falcon3 [3-74](#)

sources of reset [4-16](#)

special cycle transactions

generated on the PCI bus [4-8](#)

special cycles

generated by PCI bus [2-27](#)

spurious vector generation [2-69](#)

Spurious Vector Register

Raven3 [2-84](#)

SRAM base address [3-37](#)

status bit descriptions

Falcon3 [3-44](#)

status bit, definition [1-1](#)

strap pins configuration for the  
PC87308VUL [1-23](#)

strapping [1-23](#)

swen [3-58](#)

switches

BRDFAIL and ABORT [1-29](#)

syndrome codes [3-78](#)

System Configuration Register (SYSCR)  
[1-17](#)

System External Cache Control Register  
(SXCCR) [1-20](#)

system memory

capacity [1-14](#)

on Falcon3 [1-14](#)

performance [1-14](#)

system register summary [1-17](#)

## T

termination

by PCI master [2-23](#)

tien [3-52](#)

timer

PPC Bus [2-10](#)

Timer Basecount Registers

Raven3 [2-85](#)

Timer Current Count Registers

Raven3 [2-85](#)

Timer Destination Registers

Raven3 [2-87](#)

Timer Frequency Register

Raven3 [2-84](#)

Timer Vector/Priority Registers

Raven3 [2-86](#)

timers

Raven3 [2-70](#)

timing (DRAM access) [3-7](#), [3-8](#), [3-10](#)

Timing (ROM/Flash Access) [3-11](#), [3-12](#)

transaction ordering [2-33](#)

transactions

---

back-to-back [2-18](#)

true, definition [1-1](#)

trun [3-65](#)

## U

Universe's involvement [4-23](#)

upper/lower chip status bit [3-46](#)

URLs (uniform resource locators) [A-5](#)

## V

Vendor ID/ Device ID Registers [2-55](#)

Vendor ID/Device ID Registers [2-39](#)

Vendor Identification Register

Raven3 [2-82](#)

Vendor/Device Register [3-44](#)

Falcon3 [3-44](#)

Vital Product Data

source of board information [1-16](#)

VMEbus domain [4-23](#)

VPD

as source of board information [1-16](#)

## W

W83C553 PIB registers [1-23](#)

word, definition [xxiv](#)

writing to the control registers

Falcon3 [3-75](#)

## Z

Z85230 ESCC and Z8536 CIO registers and  
port pins [1-29](#)

Z8536 CIO port pins [1-29](#)